COPYRIGHT AND USE OF THIS THESIS

This thesis must be used in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968.

Reproduction of material protected by copyright may be an infringement of copyright and copyright owners may be entitled to take legal action against persons who infringe their copyright.

Section 51 (2) of the Copyright Act permits an authorized officer of a university library or archives to provide a copy (by communication or otherwise) of an unpublished thesis kept in the library or archives, to a person who satisfies the authorized officer that he or she requires the reproduction for the purposes of research or study.

The Copyright Act grants the creator of a work a number of moral rights, specifically the right of attribution, the right against false attribution and the right of integrity.

You may infringe the author’s moral rights if you:

- fail to acknowledge the author of this thesis if you quote sections from the work
- attribute this thesis to another author
- subject this thesis to derogatory treatment which may prejudice the author’s reputation

For further information contact the University’s Director of Copyright Services

sydney.edu.au/copyright
Acetylcholine in Central Cardiorespiratory Regulation in Health and Depression

James Robert Padley

A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Medicine), University of Sydney

February 2007
Declaration of Originality

I certify that the contents of this thesis represent the original experimental and written work of the candidate except where due acknowledgement is made. All work was conducted in the Hypertension and Stroke Research Laboratories under the supervision of Dr Ann K Goodchild and Professor Paul M Pilowsky. This thesis has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma to any other Institution. Parts of this text have been published, details of which can be found on page ix.

__________________________________________  __________
Signature of candidate                      Date
Acknowledgements

This thesis would not have been possible without the support of numerous colleagues, friends and family.

First and foremost, thank you to my wonderful supervisors, Ann Goodchild and Paul Pilowsky. Ann, you have been a constant source of knowledge, advice and encouragement. Paul, your humour and boundless energy and enthusiasm for research has always kept me buoyed. None of this would have been possible without you both. I feel very lucky to have had the opportunity to work with you and with the simply wonderful group of people you have attracted to the lab, and whom you continue to attract.

Thank you also to Jean-Luc Elghozi, Dominique Laude, Veronique Baudrie and Arlette Girard, of the Faculté de Médecine, Université René Descartes Paris V, for accepting me and making my time in Paris so enjoyable and fruitful. I am also very grateful to the Ramsey Health Care Foundation for providing a Travel Fellowship.

I am very grateful to the Centenary Foundation of Royal North Shore Hospital and the Australian Postgraduate Award scheme for financial support.

Thank you to all the staff at Gore Hill Research Laboratories. I am especially grateful to Giselle Berend and Lal for their work in establishing and maintaining breeding colonies of the Flinders lines. Many thanks to David Overstreet from the University of North Carolina for making this possible.

Thank you to all the wonderful people I’ve known and worked with in the Postgraduate Research Students’ Society of Royal North Shore Hospital (PReSS).

To the many past and present members of HSRL, thank you so much for the joy and fun you brought to my time there. Without you I could not have become addicted to coffee, or survived with my sanity intact. I won’t forget you. I hope you find happiness and success in the paths you take. Tash (the Phantom!) thank you for being with me on this crazy journey and making me smile, Maz I will miss you, Tina and Simo you are the most legendary young old people I know (hehe), Pete (the guerrilla gardener) thank you mate your positive energy is truly contagious and Cara and Mel you girls are awesome, good
luck with all your PhDs. Todd, it was great travelling with you mate (and having many a traveller!). Thank you Qun for your wonderful nature and the beautiful work you do, thank you also Deb, Qi-Jian, Felicity, Darryl, Thomas, Kiran, Kuan, Liz, John, Val, Jemima, Natalie, Koji, Max, Diana, Susan, Tara and James.

To my best mates, Graham, Andy, Lea and Richie: thank you so much, for being there, running amok and staying young at heart. Big hugs. Grae, you have been a constant support and true friend. To Amy, my foreign correspondent, thank you for your support and friendship.

To my family, Mum, Ben and Alex, thank you for your love and support, for putting up with me and sharing my hopes and fears. I know they say you can’t choose your family, but I could not have chosen better partners for this journey so far. This thesis is dedicated to you Mum. You have been my inspiration.

_Sound, sound the clarion, fill the fife,_
_Throughout the sensual world proclaim,_
_One crowded hour of glorious life,_
_Is worth an age without name._

Thomas Osbert Mordaunt
Abstract

Circulation and breathing movements that are essential for life are regulated by neurons in the hypothalamus and lower brainstem. Activity of these neurons is regulated by peripheral afferent and higher order inputs that release a diverse array of amino acids, amines and peptides. In this thesis we investigated the role of the neurotransmitter acetylcholine (ACh) and its receptors in regulation of cardiorespiratory homeostasis. Secondly, we determined whether or not genetic disturbances in regulation of acetylcholine receptor sensitivity affect central control of circulation, body temperature or respiration.

The findings presented in Chapter 3 reveal a novel functional role of ACh and G-protein coupled muscarinic receptor (mAChR) activation in the rostral ventrolateral medulla (RVLM). We showed for the first time that some non-C1 RVLM neurons express mRNA for the M2 or M3 receptor; however, both C1 and enkephalinergic RVLM neurons were closely apposed by cholinergic terminals positive for the vesicular acetylcholine transporter (vAChT). Physiological studies demonstrated that activation of mAChR within the RVLM in anaesthetised rats increases arterial pressure and sympathetic nerve activity and has differential effects on major cardiorespiratory reflexes: RVLM mAChR activation resets the sympathetic baroreflex to higher arterial pressures and increases its gain and, concomitantly, attenuates excitatory reflexes evoked by peripheral chemoreceptor or somatic afferent stimulation. Retrograde tracing from the RVLM combined with vAChT immunoreactivity showed that neurons in the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (PPT) are the sole source of cholinergic input to the RVLM. The PPT-RVLM pathway appears to be part of a central command circuit concerned with adjusting circulatory function appropriate to increased muscle activity. These data support the notion that activation of specific neurotransmitter receptors in the RVLM encodes functional specificity in control of sympathetic outflow and reflex function.

The extent to which genetic variations in central mAChR sensitivity influence autonomic function is unknown. Flinders Sensitive Line (FSL) rats were bred from Sprague Dawley (SD) rats for exaggerated behavioural and hypothermic responses to cholinesterase inhibitors and direct-acting mAChR agonists. A control genetic counterpart, the Flinders Resistant Line (FRL), was also bred in parallel for reduced responses to cholinergic agonists. The findings of Chapter 5 showed for the first time that FSL rats exhibit an increase in M2 and reduction in M3 receptor expression in the rostral medulla, suggesting that cholinergic signalling in this region may be altered. However, alterations of mAChR
expression specific to FSL rats were restricted to this area and there were no changes in cerebellar expression of mAChR in any strain. Physiological studies showed that conscious or anaesthetised FSL rats were more sensitive to thermoregulatory responses to central mAChR activation (i.e. hypothermia and increase in cutaneous blood flow); whereas pressor responses were reduced compared to SD and FRL rats. The increase in sympathetic activity and depression of respiration evoked by central mAChR activation was unchanged and attenuated, respectively, in FSL rats compared to control strains. These findings indicate that mAChR involved in control of different autonomic functions are regulated independently at the genetic and / or post-transcriptional level.

The findings of Chapters 4 and 6 reveal a novel effect of breeding for cholinergic hypersensitivity in FSL rats on control of vagal and sympathetic outflow. Spectral analysis of blood pressure recordings in conscious FSL rats showed a reduction in total and high frequency power of heart rate variability (HRV), an increase in the LF/HF ratio and reduction in baroreflex sensitivity (BRS) compared to controls. These changes reflect a reduction in reflex vagal input and relative predominance of sympathetic input to the sinus node in FSL rats. Under urethane anaesthesia, FSL rats had a higher heart rate and exhibited lower gain of baroreflex control of splanchnic sympathetic nerve activity (SNA). Moreover, FSL rats were more susceptible to ventricular arrhythmias during infusion of the cardiac glycoside ouabain under anaesthesia compared to controls. These data indicate that FSL rats exhibit impaired reflex regulation of vagal and sympathetic outflow that could underlie increased vulnerability to arrhythmia seen in this strain. The precise brain regions and neurotransmitters that underlie autonomic disturbances seen in FSL rats are unclear. As well as muscarinic hypersensitivity, FSL rats also exhibit increased sensitivity to nicotine, serotonin and dopamine. Multiple chemical sensitivities in FSL rats may arise from functional interactions with mAChR or changes in common intracellular regulatory or signalling pathways.

FSL rats exhibit a number of behavioural and somatic abnormalities consistent with clinical depression, including reduced motivated behaviour and sleep and psychomotor disturbances. These symptoms are also alleviated by treatment with antidepressants, suggesting that similar neurochemical abnormalities may underlie behavioural disturbances seen in FSL rats and human depression. Symptoms of depression are an emerging risk factor in the development of cardiovascular disease and are associated with increased risk of dying from a cardiac-related event. A reduction in HRV and BRS in depressed patients
has been widely reported and is considered to be a key substrate predisposing to arrhythmia in this patient group. In this thesis we demonstrate for the first time that FSL rats exhibit similar autonomic abnormalities to those reported in human depression and are more vulnerable to ouabain-induced ventricular arrhythmias. These findings suggest that biological factors predisposing to autonomic dysfunction and arrhythmia in FSL rats could also operate in human depression. This may involve altered neurotransmission in cardiovascular brain regions, or inappropriate regulation of cardiovascular function by arousal or motor control pathways.

Overall, this thesis provides novel insights into cholinergic mechanisms that regulate cardiorespiratory homeostasis. ACh is important in physiological regulation of circulation via activation of G-protein coupled mAChR in the RVLM. Selective breeding for cholinergic hypersensitivity in FSL and FRL rats results in region- and subtype-specific changes in mAChR expression in the lower brainstem and differentially influences muscarinic control of circulation and breathing. Variations in central mAChR sensitivity may contribute to impaired reflex control of vagal and sympathetic outflow and could hence predispose to cardiac complications including arrhythmias. Future studies may aim to further understand the relationship between endogenous sensitivity of metabotropic neurotransmitter receptors in the CNS and cardiovascular disturbances associated with depression.
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Publications arising from this thesis ix
Other publications arising from the period of candidature ix
Declaration of contribution to Chapters containing published or submitted work x
List of Figures xi
List of Tables xiii
Abbreviations xiv

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 1</td>
<td>Literature Review</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>General Materials and Methods</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 3</td>
<td>Function and Neurochemistry of Cholinergic Inputs to the RVLM</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Autonomic Function in Anaesthetised FSL and FRL rats</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 5</td>
<td>Muscarinic Influences on Autonomic Function and Respiration in FSL rats</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 6</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Autonomic Function in Conscious FSL and FRL rats and Susceptibility to Ventricular Arrhythmia</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 7</td>
<td>Concluding Remarks and Future Directions</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 8</td>
<td>Appendices</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 9</td>
<td>References</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Publications arising from this thesis


Hildreth CM, **Padley JR**, Pilowsky PM, Goodchild AK (2007) Impaired 5-HT1A receptor sensitivity in control of cardiac autonomic function in a genetic animal model of depression. *In preparation.*

Other publications arising from the period of candidature

Declaration of contribution to Chapters containing published or submitted work

Chapter 3

Candidate performed all physiological experiments and data analysis and immunohistochemical components of the study. Candidate was the major contributor to the manuscript.

Natasha Kumar and Qun Li contributed to the molecular biological aspects of the study (including in situ hybridisation) and both contributed to the manuscript.

Chapter 4

Candidate performed all experimental work and data analysis and was the major contributor to the manuscript.

Chapter 5

Candidate performed all physiological experiments under anaesthesia and related data analysis and was the major contributor to the manuscript.

Natasha Kumar contributed to the molecular biological aspects of the study (including PCR) and Cara Hildreth performed radiotelemetry studies in conscious animals and both contributed to the manuscript.

Chapter 6

Candidate performed all experimental procedures under anaesthesia and related data analysis and wrote the manuscript.

Cara Hildreth performed radiotelemetry studies in conscious animals; however, the candidate conducted all analysis and interpretation of data.

Candidate, James Padley

Natasha Kumar

Cara Hildreth

Qun Li

Thomas Nguyen

Paul Pilowsky

Ann Goodchild
List of Figures

Chapter 1

1.1.1 Topographical distribution of SPN in the rat spinal cord 4
1.1.2 Dittmar’s first stereotaxic experiment in rabbits (1873) 6
1.1.3 Major afferent and efferent connections of the RVLM 11
1.1.4 Diversity of neurochemical inputs to the RVLM 19
1.2.1 Major afferent and efferent connections of CVPN 28
1.2.2 Synaptic inputs to CVPN 31
1.3.1 Major projections and interconnections of neurons in the VRG 36
1.3.2 Patterns of respiratory modulation of RVLM neurons 41
1.4.1 Central pathways subserving the arterial baroreflex and chemoreflex 44
1.4.2 Arterial pressure and heart rate variability in SAD cats 46
1.4.3 Central pathways subserving the somatosympathetic reflex 50
1.5.1 Major cholinergic projection systems in the rat brain 52
1.5.2 Cholinergic receptor subtypes in the ventral medulla 62
1.7.1 Factors affecting the progression of CHD in depression 83

Chapter 3

3.1 The role of the RVLM in mediating autonomic effects following central muscarinic receptor activation 108
3.2 Central muscarinic effects on spectral parameters of SNA and AP 109
3.3 Central muscarinic effects on sympathetic baroreflex function 110
3.4 The role of the RVLM in mediating cardiovascular reflex effects following central muscarinic receptor activation 111
3.5 Group data of 3.4 112
3.6 Comparison of vAChT and ChAT immunoreactivity in the medulla 114
3.7 Spinally projecting RVLM neurons are closely apposed by vAChT 115
3.8 Sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons are closely apposed by vAChT 116
3.9 M1 – M5 receptor subtypes are expressed in the RVLM 117
3.10 Cellular distribution of M2 and M3 receptor mRNA in the RVLM 117
3.11 Retrograde tracing of cholinergic projections to the RVLM 119
3.12 Activation of the PPT elicits increases in muscle activity, SNA and baroreflex responses 120
Chapter 4

4.1 Heart rate variability in anaesthetised SD, FRL and FSL rats 133
4.2 Cardiorespiratory responses to sequential autonomic blockade in juvenile FRL and FSL rats 134
4.3 Spontaneous baroreflex sensitivity in SD, FRL and FSL rats 137
4.4 Sympathetic baroreflex function and comparison of baroreflex sensitivity measurements in SD, FRL and FSL rats 138

Chapter 5

5.1 mAChR subtype expression in the medulla of SD, FRL and FSL rats 149
5.2 Autonomic responses following central muscarinic receptor activation in conscious SD, FRL and FSL rats 151
5.3 Autonomic responses following central muscarinic receptor activation in anaesthetised SD, FRL and FSL rats 152
5.4 Sympathetic baroreflex function curves before and after central muscarinic receptor activation in SD, FRL and FSL rats 153

Chapter 6

6.1 Diurnal patterns of arterial pressure, heart rate and activity in conscious SD, FRL and FSL rats 165
6.2 Variability of heart rate and arterial pressure in conscious SD, FRL and FSL rats 167
6.3 Reduced HRV in conscious FSL rats during the day and night 168
6.4 Reduced BRS in conscious FSL rats during the day and night 169
6.5 Effect of ouabain on the ECG and baroreflex responses 171
6.6 Types and incidence of arrhythmia during ouabain infusion in SD, FRL and FSL rats 172

Chapter 7

7.1 Organisation of peripheral afferent and higher order inputs to the lower brainstem 179
7.2 Factors predisposing to increased cardiovascular risk in depression 184
Chapter 8

8.1 Sequence analysis in Spike 2  
8.2 Signal processing for spectral analysis in Spike 2  
8.3 Excel spreadsheet for spectral analysis  
8.4 Spectral analysis in conscious animals

List of Tables

Chapter 1

1.5.1 Antagonist affinity constants for mammalian muscarinic receptors  
1.6.1 Key behavioural differences in FSL rats  
1.6.2 Neurobiological abnormalities in FSL rats and depressed humans

Chapter 2

2.1 Sp6- and T7-tagged primer sequences for DIG-labelled riboprobes  
2.2 Primer sequences for RT-PCR detection of M1-M5 receptor mRNA

Chapter 4

4.1 Resting cardiorespiratory parameters in SD, FRL and FSL rats  
4.2 Analysis of heart rate variability in SD, FRL and FSL rats
**Abbreviations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-HT</td>
<td>5-hydroxytryptamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AN</td>
<td>aortic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>arterial pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRS</td>
<td>baroreflex sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLH</td>
<td>D-L-homocysteic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMX</td>
<td>dorsal motor nucleus of the vagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMG</td>
<td>electromyogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRL</td>
<td>Flinders Resistant Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL</td>
<td>Flinders Sensitive Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAPDH</td>
<td>glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF</td>
<td>high frequency [re: power spectra]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HR</td>
<td>heart rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRV</td>
<td>heart rate variability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IML</td>
<td>intermediolateral cell column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF</td>
<td>low frequency [re: power spectra]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mAChR</td>
<td>muscarinic acetylcholine receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mATR</td>
<td>atropine methylnitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nAChR</td>
<td>nicotinic acetylcholine receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPY</td>
<td>neuropeptide Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OXO</td>
<td>oxotremorine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>phenylephrine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>pulse interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNA</td>
<td>phrenic nerve activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPT</td>
<td>pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVN</td>
<td>paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RVLM</td>
<td>rostral ventrolateral medulla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOP</td>
<td>scopolamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>Sprague Dawley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDNN</td>
<td>standard deviation of R-R intervals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNA</td>
<td>sympathetic nerve activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNP</td>
<td>sodium nitroprusside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN</td>
<td>sympathetic preganglionic neuron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBF</td>
<td>tail blood flow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TN</td>
<td>tibial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XIIin</td>
<td>hypoglossal nerve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1  Literature Review

I. Central control of the Circulation

Introduction ................................................................. 3
Sympathetic Control of the Circulation ......................................................... 3
The Rostral Ventrolateral Medulla (RVLM) ......................................................... 5
 Introduction ........................................................................................................... 5
Caudal Medullary Regions Involved in Cardiovascular Regulation .................... 8
Location and Neurochemical Phenotype of Sympathoexcitatory Neurons in the RVLM ....................................................................................................... 9
Role of C1 Neurons in Tonic and Reflex Functions of the RVLM ................. 12
Electrophysiological Characteristics of RVLM Neurons ................................. 13
Origin of Ongoing Synaptic Inputs to RVLM Neurons ........................................ 14
Afferent and Efferent Connections of the RVLM .............................................. 15
Peptides and Monoamines are Neuromodulators in the RVLM .......................... 17
Differential Control of Sympathetic Outflow by the RVLM ............................ 20
Medullary Raphé and Rostral Ventromedial Medulla (RVMM) ......................... 22
Pontine A5 ............................................................................................................. 23
Paraventricular Nucleus of the Hypothalamus (PVN) ........................................ 25

II. Central Control of Cardiac Vagal Outflow

Introduction ........................................................................................................... 27
Cardiac Vagal Preganglionic Neurons (CVPN) .................................................... 27
Synaptic Inputs to CVPN – Critical Role of Amino Acids .................................... 29
Peptide and Amine Inputs to CVPN ................................................................. 30
Inspiratory Gating of Reflex Bradycardia ............................................................ 32
Respiratory Sinus Arrhythmia ........................................................................... 32

III. Central Control of Respiration

Introduction ........................................................................................................... 33
The Dorsal Respiratory Group ............................................................................ 34
The Ventral Respiratory Group ........................................................................ 35
The Bötzinger Complex ....................................................................................... 35
The Pre-Bötzinger Complex .............................................................................. 37
Retrotrapezoid Nucleus / Parafacial Respiratory Group ...................................... 37
Reciprocal connections of the VRG ................................................................... 38
Respiratory Rhythm Generation ........................................................................ 38
Respiratory-Sympathetic Integration .................................................................. 39

IV. Cardiovascular Reflex Function

Cranial and Spinal Afferent Reflex Pathways .................................................... 42
Arterial Baroreceptors ....................................................................................... 42
 Contribution of the Baroreflex to Long Term Levels and Short Term Variability of AP ........................................................................................................ 43
Peripheral Chemoreceptors ............................................................................... 47
Somatic Afferents ............................................................................................... 49

V. The Central Cholinergic Nervous System

Cholinergic Innervation of the CNS .................................................................. 51
Fundamental Aspects of Cholinergic Neurotransmission ................................... 51
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic Innervation of the Ventrolateral Medulla</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscarinic Receptor Genes and Protein in the Ventrolateral Medulla</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic Influences on Blood Pressure</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic Influences on Cardiovascular Reflexes</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscarinic Cholinergic Modulation of RVLM Neuronal Activity</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotinic Cholinergic Modulation of CVPN</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic Influences on Respiration</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscarinic Cholinergic Influences on Thermoregulation</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. The Flinders Sensitive Line</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin of the Flinders Lines</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurochemical Abnormalities in FSL Rats</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural and Physiological Sequelae of Cholinergic Hypersensitivity</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII. Depression: an Internal Dialogue</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression and Cardiovascular Disease</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression and Mortality Following MI</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression and Arrhythmia</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Autonomic Nervous System and Ventricular Arrhythm</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markers of Cardiac Autonomic Control in Prediction of Cardiac Risk</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation of the Predictive Value of HRV and BRS</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced HRV in Depression</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced BRS in Depression</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Evidence for Differences in Autonomic Outflow in Depression</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII. Aims and Objectives</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Central control of the Circulation

Introduction

Neurons that regulate cardiovascular function are primarily located within the hypothalamus, brainstem and spinal cord. Their activity patterns are responsible for the rhythmic discharge in sympathetic vasoconstrictor nerves that innervate vascular smooth muscle and sympathetic and vagal nerves that supply the heart. A critical function of these central neurons is to match perfusion with the rate of aerobic metabolism and pulmonary gas-exchange in order to maintain acid-base homeostasis. The critical afferent inputs to these neurons originate from specialised peripheral receptors that encode information about arterial blood pressure (AP) and oxygen saturation, and from central neurons that control respiration whose activity is dictated by interstitial H+ (Dampney, 1994b; Pilowsky, 1995; Guyenet, 2006). Descending inputs from higher brain regions also modulate patterns of cardiorespiratory activity to meet specific behavioural demands, ranging from intense exercise to sleep (Dampney et al., 2005).

Sympathetic Control of the Circulation

Noradrenergic sympathetic fibres innervating the heart and blood vessels originate in pre-or paravertebral ganglia that in turn receive an excitatory cholinergic input from sympathetic preganglionic neurons (SPN). SPN are located in longitudinal cell clusters within the spinal cord. Most SPN are found within the intermediolateral cell column (IML) (Strack et al., 1988) where their segmental distribution is topographically correlated with the outflow to different target organs and ganglia (Fig. 1.1.1) (Oldfield and McLachlan, 1981; Anderson et al., 1989; Pilowsky et al., 1992).

The ongoing activity of SPN is necessary for maintaining vasoconstrictor tone and AP. SPN receive ongoing excitatory inputs that are mainly supraspinal in origin, as demonstrated in intracellular recordings from thoracic and lumbar SPN in cat (Coote and Westbury, 1979; Hirst and McLachlan, 1980; Dembowsky et al., 1985; Pilowsky et al., 1994a).
Figure 1.1.1  Topographical distribution of SPN in the rat spinal cord. Histograms are shown illustrating the proportion of SPN labeled following Fluorgold injections into the major sympathetic ganglia and adrenal gland in rats, as indicated on right. The segmental distribution of SPN is topographically correlated with the outflow to different target organs and beds. Adapted from Strack et al. 1988.
Patch-clamp recordings in isolated spinal cord slices from cat and rat show that SPN also receive inhibitory inputs (Dun et al., 1992). GABAergic interneurons located close to the central canal are a potential intraspinal source of ongoing SPN inhibition (Deuchars et al., 2005). Inhibitory neuropeptides including enkephalin also richly innervate SPN and a proportion of these inputs originate from within the spinal cord (Llewellyn-Smith et al., 2005). The functional role of inhibition in control of SPN activity is at present unclear.

Excitatory inputs to SPN originate from several cell groups in the brain (Loewy et al., 1979; Loewy, 1981; Loewy et al., 1981; Luiten et al., 1985) as well as neurons in the upper cervical spinal cord (Jansen and Loewy, 1997; Seyedabadi et al., 2006). A key observation by Loewy and colleagues was the restricted distribution of central neurons with inputs to multiple sympathetic beds, demonstrated by transneuronal labeling from the superior cervical (SCG), stellate or celiac ganglia or adrenal medulla (Strack et al., 1989). These presympathetic neurons are located in five major cell groups in the medulla, pons and hypothalamus. A cornerstone of research in this field remains an understanding of the central circuitry that determines the coordinated activity of multiple sympathetic outflows and their responses to different afferent signals. In particular, how do single afferent signals generate complex and selective changes in regional sympathetic outflow? In the following sections, the location, connections, neurochemistry and functions of presympathetic cell groups are reviewed with a focus on the role of neurons in the rostral ventrolateral medulla (RVLM).

The Rostral Ventrolateral Medulla (RVLM)

Introduction

The region of the RVLM located immediately caudal to the facial nucleus contains neurons whose activity largely determines ongoing vasomotor and reflex activity in sympathetic efferent pathways (Reis et al., 1984; Dampney, 1994b, 1994a; Pilowsky and Goodchild, 2002; Guyenet, 2006). Its discovery was heralded by Dittmar’s experiment in rabbits which found that a knife cut placed at this level caused AP to fall to spinal levels (50 mmHg) and abolished the pressor response to stimulation of a sciatic nerve (Fig. 1.1.2) (Dittmar, 1873). Later studies showed that electrical stimulation within the dorsal or ventral medulla produced large increases in AP (Wang and Ranson, 1939; Alexander, 1946). The work of Feldberg and others in the early 1970s showed that bilateral inhibition of the region of the ventral surface caudal to the trapezoid body and lateral to the pyramids
The first cut went through the fovea anterior and the rostral margin of the trapezoid body. The second cut was 4mm lower and 3mm ahead of the calamus scriptorius, 2mm caudal to the caudal margin of the trapezoid body. Both vagi are cut.

1. Stimulation of the nervus ischiadicus (sciatic)  
2. First cut  
3. Stimulation  
4. Stimulation  
5. Second cut  
Further stimulations were without effect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>duration of stim. (s)</th>
<th>carotid MAP mmHg before</th>
<th>carotid MAP mmHg after</th>
<th>time lag (s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Stimulation of the nervus ischiadicus (sciatic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First cut</td>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stimulation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Stimulation</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Second cut</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1.1.2  Experimental set-up and findings in Dittmar’s first stereotaxic experiment in rabbits (1873) (translated from the German by the candidate).

Dittmar’s study was the first to demonstrate the importance of the rostral medulla in tonic and reflex control of blood pressure. A knife cut through the medulla 2 mm caudal to the trapezoid body (but not more rostral) produced a dramatic fall in carotid AP (to 50 mmHg) and abolished the increase in AP evoked by stimulation of a sciatic nerve.
using pentobarbital, glycine or GABA caused large falls in AP in cats (Feldberg and Guertzenstein, 1972; Guertzenstein, 1973; Guertzenstein and Silver, 1973; Feldberg and Guertzenstein, 1976). Subretrofacial lesions or inhibition of the RVLM in several species causes loss of vasomotor tone and an inability to reflexly restore AP in the short term (Dampney and Moon, 1980; McAllen et al., 1982; Ross et al., 1984b).

Neurons in the RVLM that are exquisitely sensitive to baroreceptor activity project to the spinal cord where they excite, probably monosynaptically, a large number of vasoconstrictor and cardiac SPN (Brown and Guyenet, 1985; Morrison et al., 1988; Haselton and Guyenet, 1989b; Lipski et al., 1995; Lipski et al., 1996; Oshima et al., 2006). The ongoing activity of RVLM neurons is partly dependent upon activation of ionotropic glutamate receptors and metabotropic receptors (Seyedabadi et al., 2001; Dampney et al., 2003b; Horiuchi et al., 2004); their excitability is powerfully restrained by ongoing GABAergic inputs (Sun and Guyenet, 1985; Li et al., 1991; Lipski et al., 1996). An enduring theoretical framework for understanding the regulation of AP is that continuous activity of RVLM neurons and their sensitivity to inhibitory baroreceptor input maintains normal levels of vasomotor tone (Horiuchi and Dampney, 1998). Branching projections from RVLM neurons to hypothalamic and other brainstem regions (Tucker et al., 1987; Verberne et al., 1999a) also regulates functions closely linked to control of AP, including control of sodium and water balance. Excitation of cell bodies within the RVLM evokes large increases in AP, adrenal medullary catecholamine and posterior pituitary hormone release (Goodchild et al., 1982; Ross et al., 1984b).

The RVLM is also a key nodal point in several somatic and cardiovascular reflexes where largely convergent afferent inputs modulate the ongoing activity of sympathoexcitatory neurons (Verberne et al., 1999a). Blockade of excitatory or inhibitory amino acid transmission in the RVLM abolishes the sympathetic components of several key homeostatic reflexes, including the arterial baroreflex, peripheral chemoreflex and nociceptive somatosympathetic reflex (Guertzenstein and Silver, 1973; Feldberg and Guertzenstein, 1976; Miyawaki et al., 1996a; Miyawaki et al., 1996b). RVLM neurons also play an important role in sympathetic glucoregulatory responses (Madden et al., 2006).

Several amino acid, amine and peptide inputs modulate the ongoing activity of RVLM neurons or selectively alter their reflex responsiveness (Dampney et al., 1996; Miyawaki et al., 2001, 2002b; Padley et al., 2003; Saigusa et al., 2003; Makeham et al., 2005).
Presumably these inputs arise from regions of the brain concerned with adjusting circulatory function to meet specific behavioural (eg. during sleep/wake or exercise) or adaptive requirements (eg. thirst and satiety), or following injury (eg. haemorrhage or acute pain). However, the precise functional role of many of these inputs in regulation of cardiovascular reflexes or sympathetic tone is unknown.

Much of this work has been performed in anaesthetised animals and the precise role of the RVLM in the waking state is yet to be defined. Recent studies have indicated at least that the magnitude of depressor and pressor effects of amino acids injected into the RVLM is similar in conscious and anaesthetised rats (Araujo et al., 1999; Campos and McAllen, 1999b; Sakima et al., 2000). In the absence of RVLM activity an adaptive central response acts to restore normal levels of AP. For example, normal AP is maintained in rats that have been recovered following bilateral electrolytic lesion of the RVLM under anaesthesia (Cochrane et al., 1988; Cochrane and Nathan, 1989). An enduring paradox is that other presympathetic cell groups do not appear to provide increased excitatory drive to raise the threshold of vasoconstrictor SPN. Rather, AP is restored mainly by increased activity of the renin-angiotensin system and release of vasopressin (Cochrane and Nathan, 1994).

## Caudal Medullary Regions Involved in Cardiovascular Regulation

Several regions in the caudal medulla provide input to the RVLM, hypothalamus or spinal cord and modulate sympathetic or neurohumoral functions. Excitation of the region immediately caudal to the RVLM (caudal ventrolateral medulla (CVLM)) evokes depressor responses and inhibition or lesion of this area leads to increases in AP (Pilowsky et al., 1987). GABA-containing interneurons in the CVLM exhibit tonic baroreceptor-related discharge (Schreihofer and Guyenet, 2003) and project monosynaptically to inhibit RVLM neurons (Li et al., 1991; Masuda et al., 1991). Activation or withdrawal of this pathway is crucial in the arterial baroreflex (Ross et al., 1984b; Dampney et al., 1988; Masuda et al., 1991; Horiuchi and Dampney, 1998). Injection of the GABA-A receptor antagonist bicuculline bilaterally into the RVLM evokes large increases in AP (Ross et al., 1984b; Horiuchi and Dampney, 1998; Miyawaki et al., 2003) and prevents reflex reductions in firing rate of RVLM neurons induced by increases in AP (Sun and Guyenet, 1985). Other inputs to CVLM neurons also contribute to ongoing inhibition of RVLM activity; large increases in AP are evoked by bicuculline injection into the RVLM or
following blockade of excitatory inputs to the CVLM in baro-intact or barodenervated rats (Sved et al., 2000; Schreihofer and Guyenet, 2002, 2003).

Catecholaminergic neurons caudal to the RVLM project to hypothalamic neurosecretory neurons in the paraventricular nucleus and control posterior pituitary hormone release; their stimulation evokes release of vasopressin following baroreceptor activation (Blessing and Willoughby, 1985; McAllen and Blessing, 1987). A caudal pressor area (CPA) is located at a level just caudal to the emergence of the hypoglossal roots (Gordon and McCann, 1988; Possas et al., 1994; Natarajan and Morrison, 2000; Horiuchi and Dampney, 2002; Sun and Panneton, 2002; Seyedabadi et al., 2006). The CPA may directly excite (Possas et al., 1994) or inhibit ongoing inhibitory inputs (Horiuchi and Dampney, 2002) into the RVLM; for example, inhibition of the CPA leads to falls in AP and pressor responses evoked from the region are blocked by inhibition of the RVLM (Possas et al., 1994; Seyedabadi et al., 2006). Neurons in a recently defined medullo-cervical pressor area (MCPA), located in the caudal most VLM extending into upper cervical segments, appear to provide descending excitatory input to SPN independent of the RVLM (Seyedabadi et al., 2006). A schematic illustration of the major afferent and efferent connections of the RVLM and other medullary regions involved in cardiovascular regulation is shown in Fig 1.1.3.

Location and Neurochemical Phenotype of Sympathoexcitatory Neurons in the RVLM

The VLM extends from the pyramidal decussation caudally to the caudal pole of the facial nucleus rostrally. In rat, the VLM is located within the paragigantocellular reticular nucleus and contains the lateral reticular nucleus (Paxinos and Watson, 1996). The RVLM extends caudally from the facial nucleus and is bordered dorsally by the compact formation of the nucleus ambiguus (NA). In cat the RVLM is synonymous with the subretrofacial nucleus, which accurately describes the location of spinally projecting sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons (Dampney and Moon, 1980; McAllen et al., 1994). In rat, these neurons are clustered immediately caudal to the facial nucleus extending for approximately 1 mm (Verberne et al., 1999a; Phillips et al., 2001).

The identity of neurons in the RVLM important in AP control was focused originally on catecholamine-containing neurons whose distribution overlaps sites where effective lesion
lowers AP or stimulation alters autonomic and neurosecretory function (Blessing et al., 1981; Goodchild et al., 1982; Ross et al., 1984b). Dahlström and Fuxe described catecholamine-fluorescing neurons throughout the medulla and proposed that some had spinal projections based upon increased fluorescence following spinal transection (Dahlström and Fuxe, 1965). Hökfelt et al. showed that many rostrally-located cells that project to the cord also contained the adrenaline-synthesizing enzyme PNMT (Hökfelt et al., 1974). It is now well established that cells in the VLM differentially express the enzymes required for adrenaline (C1 cell group) or noradrenaline synthesis (A1 cell group) and that they are topographically distributed (Fig. 1.1.3) (Blessing et al., 1981; Chalmers et al., 1981; Blessing et al., 1986; Minson et al., 1990a; Halliday and McLachlan, 1991b, 1991a; Goodchild et al., 2000; Phillips et al., 2001).

Many C1 neurons form part of the descending sympathoexcitatory projection from the RVLM (70 - 80 %) (Haselton and Guyenet, 1989b; Jeske and McKenna, 1992); however, the bulbospinal projection includes both C1 and non-C1 RVLM neurons. Some rostral C1 and non-C1 cells have branching hypothalamic and spinal projections and C1 cells located in the caudal third of the RVLM project exclusively to the hypothalamus (Tucker et al., 1987; Verberne et al., 1999a). This explains why RVLM stimulation leads to increases in AP as well as release of posterior pituitary hormones (Ross et al., 1984b). Almost all bulbospinal RVLM neurons (incl. 80 % of C1 cells) utilise glutamate as a primary transmitter indicated by expression of the type 2 vesicular glutamate transporter (vGLUT2) (Stornetta et al., 2002).

Is the expression of adrenaline-synthetic enzymes in C1 neurons indicative of a functional role for adrenaline in control of SPN activity? Many cell bodies in the VLM are immunoreactive to TH or DβH, which are required for dopamine synthesis and conversion to noradrenaline respectively, in several species including rat, cat, rabbit, guinea pig and sheep (Blessing et al., 1986; Tillet, 1988; Halliday and McLachlan, 1991a, 1991b; Goodchild et al., 2000; Phillips et al., 2001). The number of cell bodies immunoreactive to PNMT, which converts noradrenaline to adrenaline, however, shows considerable species variation ranging from high abundance in rat to very little in cat and virtually none in sheep (Tillet, 1988; Halliday and McLachlan, 1991b; Phillips et al., 2001). Hence, the assumption that ‘C1’ neurons utilise adrenaline may not be true for all species.
Figure 1.1.3. Major afferent and efferent connections of the RVLM and location of medullary regions important in cardiovascular regulation. Schematic sagittal view of rat brain showing presympathetic neurons in the RVLM (green) that project to the spinal cord where they provide continuous excitatory drive to vasoconstrictor SPN. This excitatory input is crucial to maintaining vasomotor tone and AP. Some RVLM neurons have projections to the hypothalamus that regulate levels of hormones, such as vasopressin, that are vasoactive and promote water resorption in the kidney. RVLM neurons receive cardiopulmonary and somatic afferent inputs that reflexly modulate circulation in order to maintain homeostasis or adapt to real or perceived injury.
Phillips et al. demonstrated that in rat most bulbospinal ‘C1’ neurons contained all the enzymes required for adrenaline synthesis, although about a quarter had very low or undetectable message for the catecholamine precursor aromatic L-amino acid decarboxylase (AADC) (Phillips et al., 2001). Thus, in this species it appears that a majority of sympathoexcitatory neurons utilise adrenaline as a co-transmitter. This is supported by the modulatory effect of adrenaline on cervical SPN recorded in adult rat in vivo (Lewis and Coote, 1990) or in slice preparations from neonatal rat (Miyazaki et al., 1989). Adrenaline can have excitatory or inhibitory effects on SPN depending on the receptor subtype that is activated (α−1 or α−2) (Shi et al., 1988).

Several neuropeptides that modulate activity of SPN in the spinal cord are co-expressed in bulbospinal C1 and non-C1 neurons in the RVLM. The endogenous opiate precursor preproenkephalin (PPE) is expressed in most non-C1 bulbospinal neurons and ~ 20 % of bulbospinal C1 neurons (Stornetta et al., 2001). In contrast, neuropeptide Y is virtually absent in C1 cells projecting only to the thoracic cord but present in 96 % of C1 neurons projecting to the hypothalamus (Stornetta et al., 1999). The substance P precursor preprotachykinin (PPT) is also co-expressed in ~ 20 % of bulbospinal C1 neurons: TH- and substance P-immunoreactivity is colocalised in terminals within the IML in rat (Li et al., 2005). RVLM neurons that project to the cord and hypothalamus are therefore likely to be a rich source of aminergic and peptidergic input into these areas. Other neurochemicals, including cocaine- and amphetamine-related transcript (CART) (Burman et al., 2004), are thought to be expressed in a majority of C1 and non-C1 sympathoexcitatory neurons, although their precise functions are unknown.

Role of C1 Neurons in Tonic and Reflex Functions of the RVLM

The importance of C1 neurons in the RVLM in generating vasomotor tone has been questioned by recent selective lesioning studies using the neurotoxin saporin conjugated to DβH. Following injection into the IML the toxin is taken up selectively by catecholaminergic terminals and transported back to cell bodies, which are then destroyed. Schreihofer and Guyenet showed that delivery of the toxin in this way destroys ~ 80 % of RVLM neurons containing DβH or PNMT, as well as other bulbospinal catecholamine-containing cell groups (Schreihofer and Guyenet, 2000; Schreihofer et al., 2000). Madden and Sved documented up to 99 % loss of C1 neurons in some animals following direct
injection of DβH-saporin into the RVLM (Madden and Sved, 2003). Despite destruction of almost all C1 neurons, AP remains fairly normal (Schreihofer et al., 2000; Guyenet et al., 2001; Madden and Sved, 2003). This could suggest either that only a few remaining C1 cells are sufficient to maintain AP, or that only non-C1 bulbospinal neurons are critical in this regard, or alternatively that AP is maintained by release of vasopressin or angiotensin.

Specific destruction of the C1 cell group by direct injection of DβH-saporin into the RVLM (Madden et al., 1999; Madden and Sved, 2003; Madden et al., 2006) or IML (Schreihofer and Guyenet, 2000) markedly diminished cardiovascular reflexes: > 80 % loss of C1 neurons markedly attenuated or eliminated reflex sympathoexcitatory responses to baroreceptor unloading, hypoxia or sciatic nerve stimulation and reflex increases in plasma noradrenaline in response to hypotension or hypoglycaemia. The fact that the RVLM is a critical synaptic relay in the expression of cardiovascular reflexes is well established; these data were the first to indicate a specific contribution of the C1 cell group.

Electrophysiological Characteristics of RVLM Neurons

Electrical stimulation of the RVLM elicits early and late discharges in sympathetic nerves that putatively arise from activation of groups of neurons with myelinated vs lightly- or unmyelinated axons (Morrison et al., 1988). In general, RVLM neurons with exclusively bulbospinal projections are fast conducting (2 - 3 m/s); whereas neurons with branching projections to the hypothalamus and thoracic cord are slowly conducting (<1 m/s) (Haselton and Guyenet, 1989b; Stornetta et al., 1999; Verberne et al., 1999a). Neurons with slowly-conducting (lightly- or unmyelinated) axons appear to be C1 cells; whereas the majority of fast-conducting bulbospinal neurons are non-C1 cells (Schreihofer and Guyenet, 1997).

Intracellular recordings from bulbospinal barosensitive RVLM neurons in vivo showed that they have an irregular discharge and their membrane excitability is regulated by ongoing excitatory and inhibitory inputs (Lipski et al., 1996). An intriguing observation was that interspike intervals of RVLM neurons become highly regular during depolarization induced by injury or large depolarizing currents (Lipski et al., 1996). In barodenervated cats RVLM neurons exhibit regular rhythmic discharge that is dependent upon activation of excitatory amino acid receptors: presumably inhibitory baroreceptor-related inputs to the RVLM are substantially reduced in barodenervated animals (Barman and Gebber, 1992; Barman et al., 2005). Inhibitory inputs therefore play an important role in regulating
excitability of RVLM neurons and account for their typically irregular firing pattern in vivo.

Presumed AP-regulating RVLM neurons displayed a regular pacemaker-like discharge in medullary slices isolated from their natural afferents (Sun et al., 1988b; Kangrga and Loewy, 1995) or after blockade of excitatory synaptic inputs in vivo (Sun et al., 1988a). Hence, one possibility is that some RVLM neurons have intrinsic bursting characteristics that set the basic rhythm, which is then modulated by synaptic inputs (Sun et al., 1988a; Sun et al., 1988b; Kangrga and Loewy, 1995). Lipski et al. did not find evidence for pacemaker potentials in RVLM neurons in adult rats in vivo (Lipski et al., 1996), supporting a predominant role for antecedent synaptic inputs at least in the anaesthetised animal with major afferents intact. Nevertheless, other evidence suggests that an intrinsic membrane conductance of some neurons within the RVLM may be important. Miyawaki et al. explored the effects of microinjection of various ion channel modulators into the RVLM of anaesthetised rats (Miyawaki et al., 2003). Only nickel (in relatively high amounts) was found to have a profound sympathoinhibitory and hypotensive effect, which the authors suggest resulted from selective inhibition of low voltage-activated ‘T-type’ calcium channels (Miyawaki et al., 2003). These channels can generate burst firing and pacemaker activity (Chemin et al., 2002).

Origin of Ongoing Synaptic Inputs to RVLM Neurons

The spontaneous activity of RVLM neurons and the characteristic bursting pattern of sympathetic nerve discharge are both absent above ~ 150 mmHg (Brown and Guyenet, 1985; Morrison et al., 1988; Haselton and Guyenet, 1989b; Lipski et al., 1995). RVLM neurons receive ongoing inhibitory baroreceptor-related input evident in strong pulse-synchronous activity characterised by increased firing during the falling phase of the AP wave (Brown and Guyenet, 1985; Lipski et al., 1996). Low frequency stimulation of aortic nerve afferents produced chloride-mediated IPSPs in bulbospinal RVLM neurons recorded intracellularly, providing evidence for direct baromediated inhibition (Lipski et al., 1996).

Many RVLM neurons also exhibit firing patterns related to respiration, the proportion and strength of which is related to central respiratory drive. In vivo these are characterised either by an inspiratory depression, inspiratory activation, early inspiratory depression and post-inspiratory activation or no clear modulation (McAllen, 1987; Haselton and Guyenet, 1989a; Miyawaki et al., 1995) (see Section III).
Peripheral chemoreceptor- and somatic afferent-related input are important sources of excitatory drive to many RVLM neurons. Short lasting hypoxia induced activation of almost all presympathetic RVLM neurons recorded in rat (Sun and Spyer, 1991a; Sun and Reis, 1993, 1994) whereas others found that about half were excited by hypoxia (Kanjhan et al., 1995). Similarly, nociceptive stimulation excites many RVLM neurons (Sun and Spyer, 1991b; Kanjhan et al., 1995; Verberne et al., 1999a). Cardiopulmonary receptor activation with phenylbiguanide also inhibits many baro-inhibited RVLM neurons (Verberne et al., 1999a).

Neurons that are strongly inhibited by baroreceptor and cardiopulmonary inputs but weakly modulated by nociceptive afferents are found within 300 µm caudal to the facial nucleus and project to the hypothalamus or thoracic cord but not both (Verberne et al., 1999a). In contrast, most baroinhibited neurons that are strongly activated by noxious stimuli are located 600-800 µm caudal to facial and project to the hypothalamus (Verberne et al., 1999a). Convergent afferent inputs are integrated via summation of synaptic inputs in RVLM neurons; for example, the degree of cardiac rhythmicity and sensitivity to aortic nerve stimulation of single RVLM units is modulated by periodic inputs from central respiratory neurons (Miyawaki et al., 1995).

McAllen et al. demonstrated using cross-correlation analysis that there is little evidence for synchronicity (unrelated to baroreceptor or respiratory inputs) between pairs of RVLM neurons recorded extracellularly in cat (McAllen et al., 2001). Moreover, there was little evidence for synaptic interconnections between pairs of RVLM neurons (McAllen et al., 2001). Hence, as a group of premotor units driving rhythmic discharge of sympathetic nerves, RVLM neurons do not appear to be part of a synaptically interconnected or oscillator driven network. Rather, they appear to act as independent units that are rhythmically entrained by the arrival of common afferent inputs. A role for descending inputs that release angiotensin or glutamate to tonically excite RVLM neurons has been postulated (Dampney et al., 2000; Dampney et al., 2005; Stocker et al., 2006), although the sources and significance of these inputs in normal physiological states is still unclear.

**Afferent and Efferent Connections of the RVLM**

Direct spinal projections from the RVLM have been demonstrated using injection of retrograde tracers into various levels of the thoracic cord (Amendt et al., 1979; Blessing et
al., 1981; Ross et al., 1981; Caverson et al., 1983; Ross et al., 1984a). RVLM neurons do not appear to have a topographical organisation correlated to spinal outflow level, although C1 neurons located more rostrally appear to target the adrenal medulla (Jeske and McKenna, 1992; Pyner and Coote, 1998). The projection to the cord is bilateral with ipsilateral predominance (Jeske and McKenna, 1992); projections to adrenal SPN have a strong ipsilateral predominance (Moon et al., 2002). Direct synaptic contacts have been demonstrated between RVLM terminals in the cord and SPN retrogradely labeled from the SCG or adrenal medulla (Zagon and Smith, 1993; Pyner and Coote, 1998; Moon et al., 2002).

The RVLM is also reciprocally connected to regions of the rostral and caudal medulla and several higher brain regions (Blessing and Willoughby, 1987; Haselton and Guyenet, 1990; Yasui et al., 1990; Verberne, 1995; Horiuchi et al., 1999). Injections of retrograde tracing agents into the RVLM labels cells predominantly ipsilaterally in the medulla (inferior olive, ventromedial and midline medulla, medial nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS), area postrema, dorsal motor nucleus of the vagus (DMX), the CVLM, the NA and a contralateral region just medial to the NA), and pons (periaqueductal grey and adjacent cuneiform nucleus, lateral parabrachial (PBN) / Kölliker-Fuse (K-F) nucleus, laterodorsal and pedunculopontine tegmental nuclei, A5). The RVLM also connects with regions of the hypothalamus (lateral, perifornical, dorsomedial and paraventricular (PVN) subnuclei), basal forebrain (central nucleus of the amygdala) and cortex (insular and medial prefrontal cortex) (Dampney, 1994b; Verberne and Owens, 1998). Projections to the RVLM from these numerous brain regions are important sources of amine, peptide and amino acid inputs.

Innervation of the RVLM by higher brain structures presumably plays an important role in modulation of circulatory function. In most cases, however, the functional significance of input from pontine, hypothalamic or cortical regions is unclear (Verberne and Owens, 1998). In some cases there is more information. For example, a small group of cells in the PVN appears to selectively target the RVLM and IML (Toth et al., 1999; Pyner and Coote, 2000). A glutamatergic projection from the PVN to the RVLM is activated in rats deprived of water (Stocker et al., 2006), suggesting that it may play a role in central sympathoregulatory responses to changes in osmolality and blood volume. Numerous PVN neurons with spinal or RVLM projections express the immediate early gene c-fos, a marker of neuronal activation, following non-hypotensive haemorrhage (Badoer et al., 1993),
water deprivation (Stocker et al., 2006), blood volume expansion or right atrial stretch (Pyner et al., 2002).

Other studies have used c-fos expression to map patterns of CNS activation following other homeostatic disturbances. RVLM neurons express c-fos following hypertension (Horiuchi et al., 1999), hypotension (Polson et al., 1995) or hypoxia in conscious rabbits (Hirooka et al., 1997) or hypotensive and non-hypotensive blood loss in anaesthetised rats (Badoer et al., 1993). Neurons in the K-F and medial NTS that project to the RVLM are also activated following AP-altering or hypoxic stimuli but neurons in the CVLM are selectively activated by changes in AP (Polson et al., 1995; Hirooka et al., 1997; Horiuchi et al., 1999). Hence, the RVLM is part of an integrated lower brainstem network concerned with homeostasis, although it is probably the final common pathway for modulation of sympathetic outflow. Neurons in the central nucleus of the amygdala and PBN, but not those that project to the RVLM, are also activated following AP-altering stimuli (Polson et al., 1995; Hirooka et al., 1997; Horiuchi et al., 1999). These neurons are presumably involved to some extent in the emotional, arousal or respiratory responses to homeostatic disturbance.

Although immediate early gene expression has been widely used to mark neuronal activation, it has several disadvantages including a long time course of activation (1-2 hrs). A promising alternative may be to utilise the rapid phosphorylation of intracellular proteins as a marker of activated or inhibited neurons following different stimuli. Immunoreactivity to phosphorylated mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) specifically labels neurons in the RVLM, CVLM and other autonomic regions following short-term anaesthesia or hypotension (Springell et al., 2005).

Peptides and Monoamines are Neuromodulators in the RVLM

Diverse aminergic and peptidergic inputs to the RVLM differentially modulate their ongoing activity and or their responses to reflex inputs; these include acetylcholine (Giuliano et al., 1989; Huangfu et al., 1997), serotonin (Miyawaki et al., 2001), opiates (Stasinopoulos et al., 2000; Miyawaki et al., 2002b), cannabinoids (Padley et al., 2003), angiotensin (Li and Guyenet, 1995; Saigusa et al., 2003), substance P (Makeham et al.,
Amino acid transmission in the RVLM is critical to all sympathetic reflexes (Kiely and Gordon, 1993; Miyawaki et al., 1996a; Miyawaki et al., 1996b). Metabotropic receptor activation, on the other hand, appears to selectively modulate inhibitory or excitatory sympathetic reflexes. The selective 5-HT1A receptor agonist 8-OHDPAT (Miyawaki et al., 2001) and the δ-opiate receptor agonist DPDPE (Miyawaki et al., 2002b) when injected into the RVLM inhibit the somatosympathetic reflex but leave other reflexes unaffected. In contrast, the µ-opiate receptor agonist DAMGO selectively inhibits the baroreflex (Miyawaki et al., 2002b). Activation of neurokinin-1 receptors (NK-1R) does not affect sympathetic reflexes; whereas their antagonism selectively attenuates sympathoexcitation induced by brief hypoxia (Makeham et al., 2005). These effects are thought to be mediated by activation of receptors selectively located presynaptically on either somatic, baroreceptor- or peripheral chemoreceptor-related afferents innervating the RVLM (e.g., Stasinopoulos et al., 2000; Makeham et al., 2001). Activation of angiotensin type 1 (AT-1) receptors in the RVLM produces brief sympathoexcitation and has been shown to slightly increase maximum SNA baroreflex responses (Saigusa et al., 2003) or have no effect on baroreflex gain (Head and Mayorov, 2001). Many RVLM neurons express AT-1 receptor postsynaptically (Li and Guyenet, 1995; Hu et al., 2002), suggesting that direct excitation of some RVLM neurons by angiotensin may indirectly affect the reflex sympathetic effects of activating or unloading baroreceptors.

The fact that cardiovascular reflexes can be selectively modulated suggests that neurotransmitter inputs may encode specific patterns of autonomic responses appropriate to different behavioural or homeostatic adaptations. For example, serotonergic raphé neurons in the medulla play an important role in patterned autonomic responses to nociceptive stimuli (Snowball et al., 1997) and haemorrhage (Heslop et al., 2002). Inputs to the RVLM from the raphé may evoke appropriate parallel cardiovascular adjustments, including sympathoinhibition and a selective inhibition of the nociceptive somatosympathetic reflex, via 5-HT1A receptor activation, (Miyawaki et al., 2001). The neurochemical content and putative physiological roles of various inputs to RVLM neurons are illustrated in Fig 1.1.4.
Figure 1.1.4. Diversity of neurochemical content of RVLM neurons with spinal and or hypothalamic projections and inputs to the region.

A: A majority of spinally projecting neurons (50-80%) contain TH/PNMT (C1 group) and of the non-C1 cells around 80% contain preproenkephalin mRNA (ENK). 20% of C1 cells also contain ENK or substance P (+ sign denotes expression of both TH/PNMT and one of these peptides). Virtually all neurons projecting to the hypothalamis, with or without a branching spinal projection, contain NPY.

B: Individual RVLM neurons (shown as a hypothetical black box) receive a wide range of amino acid, peptide and amine inputs that have excitatory (+) or inhibitory (-) effects on their ongoing activity. Amino acid receptor activation is critical to transmission of afferent reflex inputs and inputs from central respiratory neurons (where known, the specific receptor subtype involved is shown on the neuron (postsynaptic)). Some peptides and amines selectively modulate these reflexes, suggesting that their receptors are located presynaptically in the RVLM (for illustration purposes only, and where known, the precise receptor subtype involved is written next to the terminal from which its endogenous ligand is released, although they are probably selectively expressed in the terminals of some reflex inputs to the region (see text). Specific physiological stimuli (indicated in boxes) appear to trigger activation of some of these inputs to make appropriate cardiovascular adjustments; although the functional significance of most intramedullary and higher order inputs to the RVLM is unknown.
Differential Control of Sympathetic Outflow by the RVLM

Several hypotheses have been proposed to explain how centrally-evoked patterns of behaviour and some peripheral afferent signals lead to selective and/or differential effects on regional sympathetic outflow. The classic example of this phenomenon in terms of behaviour is the stereotypic response evoked by defensive reactions; so called ‘fight or flight’. This is characterised by redistribution of blood flow away from the gut and skin to skeletal muscle and coronary beds in preparation for sudden activity. Some homeostatic reflexes also require specific circulatory adaptations. The ‘volume reflex’ elicits reductions in renal and increases in cardiac sympathetic outflow in response to reduced blood volume, for example during haemorrhage or water deprivation. Hypoxia or the ‘diving reflex’ selectively constricts blood vessels supplying viscera and muscle with the aim of preserving blood flow to the major vital organs, the brain and heart.

One hypothesis is that neurons that preferentially control muscle or visceral vasoconstrictors are topographically distributed in the RVLM (McAllen et al., 1995). There is some support for this hypothesis based upon anatomical (Pyner and Coote, 1998) and microinjection studies (McAllen and Dampney, 1990; McAllen and May, 1994; Ootsuka and Terui, 1997). Neurons projecting to the kidney or adrenal gland appear to be found most rostrally (Pyner and Coote, 1998) and the largest increase in renal blood flow could also be elicited from GABA injections centered rostrally in the RVLM (Ootsuka and Terui, 1997). Neurons controlling other vascular beds appear to be more widely distributed in the RVLM, although neurons that control sympathetic outflow to the heart muscle are a special case. Different positive effects on inotropy, dromotropy or chronotropy are evoked following glutamate microinjection into either the left or right RVLM or following stimulation of the left or right cardiac nerve in vagotomised cats (Campos and McAllen, 1999a).

An intriguing hypothesis is that RVLM neurons controlling different vascular beds are coded either by their neurochemical content or neurotransmitter inputs (Pilowsky and Goodchild, 2002). For example, δ-opioid receptor activation in the RVLM selectively inhibited lumbar but not splanchnic SNA (Miyawaki et al., 2002b). Microinjection of 8-OHDPAT into the RVLM at rostral injection sites selectively inhibited renal sympathetic activity; whereas at caudal sites muscle sympathetic activity was selectively inhibited (Bago et al., 1999). An enduring question is whether or not expression of PNMT or various
neuropeptides including preproenkephalin or NPY encodes separate populations of RVLM neurons that drive different sympathetic outflows.

Input from different presympathetic cell groups to SPN may control not only blood flow but also different aspects of organ function. The stimulus for different functional effects may be encoded in frequency versus amplitude responses of peripheral sympathetic nerves; for example, as is observed in the renal nerve following stimulation of A5 or RVLM in rabbit (Malpas et al., 1996; Maiorov et al., 2000). Fine control of renal function (ie. renal vascular resistance, hormone release or sodium / water re-absorption) may be achieved via alterations of renal nerve frequency and or amplitude (Malpas et al., 1996; Janssen et al., 1997; Maiorov et al., 2000). For example, moderate (10 %) but not mild (13 %) hypoxia increased renin excretion, which depended upon increased amplitude and low frequency bursting of renal SNA (Janssen et al., 1997).

Some afferent reflexes may selectively recruit different premotor units to evoke differential patterns of sympathetic activation or withdrawal. For example, the gut polypeptide cholecystokinin is released following food intake and, via a vagal afferent pathway, evokes intestinal vasodilatation by inhibiting of a subpopulation of sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons (Sartor and Verberne, 2002, 2003; Verberne and Sartor, 2004; Sartor et al., 2006). The volume reflex is triggered by reduced venous filling pressure and atrial stretch receptor activation (Bainbridge, 1915) and probably elicits differential effects on renal and cardiac sympathetic activity via a central synapse in the PVN (Lovick et al., 1993).

Sympathetically-mediated dilatation or constriction of cutaneous blood vessels is essential for control of body temperature. Neurons in the RVLM and raphé are labeled from the rat tail artery (Smith et al., 1998); in rat the tail is a major thermoregulatory organ because of its large surface area and lack of hair. Heat loss and heat preservation mediated by modulation of cutaneous blood flow depends on the level of input to cutaneous SPN from the raphé nuclei; in contrast, input from the RVLM is thought to be only minor or redundant (Nalivaiko and Blessing, 2002; Nakamura et al., 2004; Ootsuka et al., 2004). The recent work of Ootsuka and McAllen suggests that in fact the RVLM, although not concerned with temperature, is crucial to regulation of cutaneous blood flow (Ootsuka and McAllen, 2005). Muscimol inhibition of the RVLM in rat reduced the temperature threshold and sensitivity of tail fibre activation in response to lowering of core body temperature (Ootsuka and McAllen, 2005). The authors conclude that, although the raphé
determines the temperature-sensitivity of cutaneous SPN, the ability to finely regulate their activity is dependent upon a background excitatory drive from the RVLM that raises the threshold and hence excitability of cutaneous SPN (Ootsuka and McAllen, 2005). A similar system could account for high gain control of numerous sympathetic outflows in response to different afferent signals.

Medullary Raphé and Rostral Ventromedial Medulla (RVMM)

Midline and parapyramidal regions of the medulla contain a large population of neurons that provide descending input to SPN supplying diverse sympathetic beds (Strack et al., 1989). These neurons are largely distributed within the serotonergic medullary raphé nuclei (raphé magnus, pallidus and obscurus) and the neighbouring nucleus reticularis gigantocellularis or rostral ventromedial medulla (RVMM) (Steinbusch, 1981; Strack et al., 1989). The medullary raphé nuclei are the largest source of serotonin input to the cord (Dahlstrom and Fuxe, 1964; Pilowsky et al., 1986; Minson et al., 1990b; Jensen et al., 1995; Pilowsky et al., 1995a). Dual labeling experiments in rat demonstrate diverse neurotransmitter content colocalised with 5-HT, including thyrotropin-releasing hormone, substance P, enkephalin and GABA (Kachidian et al., 1991). There are also many non-serotonergic cells intermingled within these areas.

Neurons in the raphé project monosynaptically to SPN the IML (Bacon et al., 1990) and may have axon collaterals that synapse on catecholamine-containing neurons in the RVLM (Nicholas and Hancock, 1990). Functional evidence indicates a polysynaptic pathway to the RVLM since stimulation of a depressor region within the raphé inhibits barosensitive RVLM neurons but raphé neurons could not be antidromically activated from the RVLM (McCall, 1988; Verberne et al., 1999b). Serotonin- and substance P-containing neurons in the raphé project directly to the ventrolateral medulla (Holtman and Speck, 1994) and may be implicated in 5-HT or NK-1 receptor-mediated cardiovascular or respiratory effects (Gray et al., 1999; Miyawaki et al., 2001; Makeham et al., 2005). Raphé neurons receive projections from the dorsal horn, NTS, RVLM, lateral tegmental field, ventrolateral periaqueductal grey and preoptic hypothalamic area (Snowball et al., 1997; Nogueira et al., 2000; Wang and Wessendorf, 2002) and a subset of 5-HT-containing cells is inhibited
by baroreceptor discharge (Pilowsky et al., 1995b; Gao and Mason, 2001). Hence, a wide array of visceral, nociceptive and somatic information reaches raphé neurons.

The effects on sympathetic vasomotor outflow elicited by stimulation of the raphé are often contradictory and appear to reflect a mixed population of sympathoexcitatory and -inhibitory neurons (Coleman and Dampney, 1995; Henderson et al., 1998). Pressor responses are evoked from the RVMM (Minson et al., 1987) whereas depressor or pressor effects are evoked from the caudal midline medulla depending on species or anaesthesia (Coleman and Dampney, 1995; Henderson et al., 1998; Verner et al., 2004). Microinjection of GABA or muscimol into the raphé does not alter renal sympathetic activity or AP (Coleman and Dampney, 1995), suggesting that it does not contribute to vasomotor tone generation.

The functional role of 5-HT in control of SPN activity is still unclear (Minson et al., 1990b; Jensen et al., 1995). Glutamatergic raphé neurons are the largest source of temperature-sensitive excitatory drive to cutaneous SPN and brown adipose tissue (see above and (Nakamura et al., 2004). Most raphé neurons that were activated by cold exposure or fever that expressed the type 3 vesicular glutamate transporter (vGLUT3) did not contain 5-HT (Nakamura et al., 2004), suggesting that these populations of neurons are functionally and morphologically separate. Raphé neurons also play a role in cardiovascular responses to haemorrhage (Heslop et al., 2002), descending control of nociception (Mason, 2001) and respiration (Verner et al., 2004). However, the precise role of 5-HT in many of these functions is unclear. 5-HT-containing neurons in the raphé are very sensitive to changes in pH and are associated with medullary arteries suggesting that they may function as central chemosensors (Bradley et al., 2002; Nattie et al., 2004).

**Pontine A5**

The A5 cell group is located within the caudal ventral pons between the facial nucleus and its emerging fibre bundle and the caudal pole of the superior olivary nucleus. By definition it contains cells that synthesize noradrenaline and traditionally it was defined by immunoreactivity to the catecholamine synthetic enzymes TH or DBH (Byrum et al., 1984; Byrum and Guyenet, 1987). Using this approach, several authors have estimated that approximately 90 % of the A5 neurons project to the spinal cord IML and central
autonomic area (Byrum et al., 1984). Goodchild and colleagues showed, however, that some cells in the A5 region contain DβH but not TH and do not project to the thoracic cord or the RVLM (Goodchild et al., 2001), suggesting that A5 is not a homogeneous cell population. Nevertheless, it is well established that the A5-spinal projection plays a role in control of sympathetic outflow and is presumably the only supraspinal source of noradrenaline regulating activity of SPN.

Byrum, Stornetta and Guyenet proposed a method for identifying sympathoregulatory A5 cells in vivo in rat based upon their location, antidromic activation from the spinal cord and inhibition by clonidine (Byrum et al., 1984). Some A5 cells are inhibited by baroreceptor discharge but are unaffected by nociceptive input (Byrum et al., 1984; Guyenet, 1984; Huangfu et al., 1991). Some A5 cells also have extensive ascending and intramedullary projections (Byrum et al., 1984; Byrum and Guyenet, 1987). Connections to the RVLM have been disputed, although the best evidence is that A5 cells are destroyed after toxin uptake following injection of DβH-saporin into the RVLM (Madden et al., 1999). A recent study also revealed labeling in A5 following CTB injection into the retrotrapezoid nucleus in rat, which overlaps the rostral tip of the group of C1 RVLM neurons (Rosin et al., 2006).

Despite this knowledge the functional role of A5 cells in cardiovascular regulation is unclear. Electrical stimulation of the region produced large increases in AP in anaesthetised rabbits (Woodruff et al., 1986; Drye et al., 1990; Maiorov et al., 1999). Studies using chemical stimulation showed clearly, however, that activation of A5 evokes depressor responses or minimal effects on AP in anaesthetised (Drye et al., 1990; Maiorov et al., 1999) or conscious rabbits (Maiorov et al., 1999; Maiorov et al., 2000) and anaesthetised rats (Stanek et al., 1984; Loewy et al., 1986; Huangfu et al., 1992). These responses may be due to differential effects on regional blood flow (Stanek et al., 1984) and sympathetic activity (Huangfu et al., 1992). For example, injection of NMDA into the A5 region increased splanchnic and renal SNA but reduced lumbar SNA and AP (Huangfu et al., 1992). Depletion of spinal cord noradrenaline using injections of 6-OHDA in rat attenuated the depressor response to A5 stimulation (Loewy et al., 1986). Blockade of spinal GABA-A receptors using intrathecal injection of bicuculline also prevented depressor responses to glutamate stimulation of A5 (Hara et al., 1997). This suggests that sympathoinhibition produced by A5 is mediated by activation of an intraspinal inhibitory
interneuron to at least some SPN. The putative role of A5 neurons in chemoreflex control of the circulation is discussed in Section V.

Paraventricular Nucleus of the Hypothalamus (PVN)

The PVN is located around the dorsolateral edges of the 3rd ventricle and contains neurons important in autonomic and neurosecretory function. Together with several other hypothalamic nuclei it provides descending input to SPN (Luiten et al., 1985) but it is unique in that it targets the entire sympathetic outflow (Strack et al., 1989). Direct synaptic connections have been demonstrated between PVN neurons and SPN supplying the SCG (Hosoya et al., 1991), stellate ganglion (Ranson et al., 1998) and adrenal gland (Motawei et al., 1999).

The PVN is subdivided into five parvocellular and three magnocellular subdivisions (Swanson and Kuypers, 1980). PVN neurons that target SPN are concentrated in the dorsal and posterior parts of the parvocellular PVN (Swanson and Kuypers, 1980; Swanson et al., 1980; Strack et al., 1989). PVN neurons transneuronally labeled from the stellate ganglion or SCG were located medially; whereas those labeled from the adrenal gland or celiac ganglion were located dorsolaterally within the parvocellular subdivision (Strack et al., 1989; Jansen et al., 1995). Neurons in the magnocellular PVN secrete vasopressin, oxytocin and corticotrophin-releasing factor (CRF) directly into the portal circulation via terminals that synapse in the posterior pituitary. This vascular access allows indirect neurohumoral control of autonomic function in addition to direct regulation of autonomic outflow via parvocellular neurons.

Around a third of spinally projecting PVN neurons also contain vasopressin and oxytocin (Sawchenko and Swanson, 1982; Cechetto and Saper, 1988). 22 % of PVN neurons transneuronally labeled from the superior cervical ganglion but only 6 % of neurons labeled from the adrenal or celiac ganglion contained vasopressin (Strack et al., 1989). The PVN is probably the only supraspinal source of vasopressin within the spinal cord (Cechetto and Saper, 1988). Other peptides and neurotransmitters expressed by spinally projecting PVN neurons include somatostatin (Sawchenko and Swanson, 1982), met-enkephalin (Sawchenko and Swanson, 1982; Cechetto and Saper, 1988), angiotensin II and CRF (Jansen et al., 1995).
The PVN also has extensive projections to other autonomic cell groups in the brainstem (Luiten et al., 1985; Toth et al., 1999). PVN fibres descend through the ventrolateral midbrain and pons synapsing in the substantia nigra, periaqueductal grey and pontine reticular nuclei [dorsal raphe, pedunculopontine and parabrachial nuclei, locus coeruleus and A5]. Posterior to the pons, PVN fibres traverse the floor of the medulla and send branches into the dorsal medulla (NTS, DMX), ventrolateral medulla (RVLM, CVLM, NA), and midline raphe. Most fibres terminate bilaterally via segmental decussations with the exception of exclusively ipsilateral input to the RVLM (Toth et al., 1999).

Presympathetic PVN neurons do not appear to be concerned with changes in AP level, with very few neurons showing c-fos activation after hypotensive stimuli (Badoer et al., 1993; Dampney et al., 2003a). Some PVN neurons are reported to be barosensitive and display tonic activity (Lovick and Coote, 1988; Chen and Toney, 2003). Most PVN neurons are extremely sensitive to changes in blood volume or plasma osmolality (Badoer et al., 1993; Pyner et al., 2002; Stocker et al., 2006). Blood volume expansion causes a distinct efferent response characterised by an increase in sympathetic outflow to the heart and a corresponding decrease in sympathetic outflow to the renal bed. This response is thought to be mediated in part by activation of PVN neurons via input from circumventricular organs or from vagal afferent pathways responsive to changes in right atrial venous filling pressure (Bainbridge, 1915). Ibotenic acid lesion of the PVN inhibited the effect of blood volume expansion on renal vasodilatation in rat (Lovick et al., 1993). Expansion of a balloon catheter located at the junction of the superior vena cava and right atrium in rats inhibited renal sympathetic activity and induced c-fos expression in a small number of PVN neurons (Pyner et al., 2002). A reduction in renal and increase in cardiac or splanchnic sympathetic nerve activity was observed following discrete injections of excitatory amino acids into the PVN (Deering and Coote, 2000).

A role for the PVN in tonic AP regulation is controversial. In rats deprived of water for two days, inhibition of the PVN with the GABA-A receptor agonist muscimol dramatically reduces AP and renal or lumbar sympathetic nerve discharge; whereas it has little effect in control animals (Stocker et al., 2004; Stocker et al., 2005). Thus descending input from the PVN may be critical for AP maintenance in certain circumstances. In spontaneously hypertensive rats (SHR) injection of muscimol bilaterally into the PVN reduced sympathetic nerve discharge and AP much more markedly compared to normotensive
animals (Allen, 2002). Reduced inhibition or increased excitation of PVN neurons via glutamatergic or angiotensinergic inputs may contribute to the tonic elevation of sympathetic activity that occurs in SHR or experimental heart failure (Dampney et al., 2005).

II. Central Control of Cardiac Vagal Outflow

Introduction

Vagal efferent outflow to the heart mediates negative chronotropic, dromotropic and ionotropic effects. Vagal fibres project to ganglia located on epicardial fat pads on right and left atria that selectively regulate sinoatrial node rate and atrioventricular conduction, respectively (Randall and Ardell, 1985; Ardell and Randall, 1986; Gatti et al., 1995). A third intracardiac cranioventricular ganglion was identified in cat that mediates effects of vagal stimulation on left ventricular contractility (Gatti et al., 1997). Vagal tone is subject to powerful reflexogenic mechanisms that produce strong vagal activation during lung inflation, pulmonary C-fibre and arterial baroreceptor activation (Haymet and McCloskey, 1975; Davidson et al., 1976; Daly, 1993). In addition, vagal efferent discharge is coupled to respiration being most active during post-inspiration / expiration (Davidson et al., 1976).

Cardiac Vagal Preganglionic Neurons (CVPN)

In mammals the level of background activity in vagal nerves is determined by groups of cardiac vagal preganglionic neurons (CVPN) in two regions of the medulla, the DMX and ventrolateral NA illustrated in Fig 1.2.1 (Hopkins and Armour, 1984; Hopkins et al., 1984; Izzo et al., 1993; Taylor et al., 1999). Separate pools of motoneurons in the NA are labeled following dual injection of retrograde tracers into the sinoatrial and atrioventricular nodes (Blinder et al., 1998b) or sinoatrial node and cranioventricular ganglion in cat (Blinder et al., 1998a). Hence, the NA may contain separate groups of cardioinhibitory neurons that control different cardiac functions via parallel but morphologically distinct pathways.

Input from the DMX or NA can independently affect heart rate, atrioventricular conduction and ventricular contractility (Jones et al., 1995; Garcia Perez and Jordan, 2001; Jones, 2001). Cheng and Powley demonstrated a largely convergent pattern of inputs to atrial
Figure 1.2.1. Major afferent and efferent connections of cardiac vagal preganglionic neurons (CVPN) in the dorsal and ventral medulla and location of neighbouring respiratory groups. CVPN located mainly in the ventrolateral NA receive ongoing input from arterial baroreceptors, chemoreceptors and central respiratory neurons and have fast-conducting axons. These neurons depend on synaptic inputs to drive their activity and presumably are the main source of ongoing reflexogenic discharge in vagal efferent fibres characterised by strong inhibition during inspiration and powerful baroreflex-evoked increases in their activity. CVPN in the DMX have slower conducting axons, receive more specialised afferent input (including from pulmonary C-fibres) and have less potent effects on vagal activity. CVPN in the NA and DMX provide largely convergent input to vagal postganglionic neurons located in epicardial fat pads on the right and left atria and also within the left ventricle that control heart rate, conduction and ventricular contractility, respectively.
ganglia following anterograde tracing from the NA and DMX in rat (Cheng et al., 1999; Cheng and Powley, 2000). Their results show, however, that axons arising from the NA target greater numbers of postganglionic neurons and exhibit greater divergence (more postganglionic neurons contacted / axon) compared to axons arising from the DMX (Cheng et al., 1999; Cheng and Powley, 2000). These anatomical differences may reflect functional specializations of the two preganglionic neuronal pools. Neurons in the NA are thought to be the major source of reflex cardioinhibitory input based upon their short latency antidromic activation from branches of the cardiac vagus that mediate rapid cardiac slowing in cat (McAllen and Spyer, 1976). The activity of NA neurons is strongly coupled to the cardiac cycle and respiration and their small myelinated axons suggest that they probably comprise the majority of fast-conducting (10-30 m/s) vagal B-fibres (McAllen and Spyer, 1976, 1978a, 1978b; Gilbey et al., 1984; Jones, 2001). Neurons in the DMX do not display baroreflex or respiratory modulation and have unmyelinated axons; hence they probably comprise the majority of slower conducting (< 2 m/s) vagal C-fibres (Jones et al., 1995, 1998).

Synaptic Inputs to CVPN – Critical Role of Amino Acids

CVPN are intrinsically silent and require synaptic inputs to drive their activity (Mendelowitz, 1999). Intracellular recordings from CVPN in the NA revealed that they receive ongoing excitatory and inhibitory synaptic inputs (Gilbey et al., 1984). Very few NA neurons recorded in vivo are spontaneously active (McAllen and Spyer, 1976, 1978a, 1978b); when present they fire most strongly during expiration and have a strong pulse-modulated activity being most active during the rising phase of the AP wave (McAllen and Spyer, 1976, 1978b; Gilbey et al., 1984).

Strong increases in CVPN activity are mediated by iontophoretic application of excitatory amino acids or activation of arterial baroreceptors (McAllen and Spyer, 1978b). A direct projection to CVPN from the NTS has been reported in cat (Blinder et al., 1998b). Electrical stimulation of the NTS in medullary slices results in excitatory amino acid receptor-dependent EPSPs in retrogradely labeled CVPN (Neff et al., 1998a). Hence a direct excitatory pathway from the NTS to CVPN in the NA is likely to mediate bradycardia following baroreflex activation.
Patch-clamp recordings from rat CPVN in medullary slices revealed GABA and
glycinergic inhibitory postsynaptic potentials during inspiration (Neff et al., 2003).
Consistent with this, intracellular recordings in cat showed that inspiratory inhibition was
mediated by chloride-mediated IPSPs (Gilbey et al., 1984). The source of central
inspiratory-related inhibition of CVPN is at present unclear. Some CVPN in the NA
receive excitatory input from superior laryngeal neurons (Mendelowitz, 2000), which may
impose their own respiratory rhythmicity onto CVPN. The synaptic inputs to CVPN are
illustrated in Fig 1.2.2.

Peptide and Amine Inputs to CVPN

The NA receives diverse aminergic and peptidergic inputs that contribute to the ongoing
and occasional regulation of CVPN activity in concert with changes in behaviour, arousal
or metabolic requirements (Jordan, 2005; Paton et al., 2005). The origin of many of these
inputs is unknown, given that the utility of neuronal tracers is limited because of the small
size of the NA and diverse functions of vagal preganglionic neurons clustered together in
the NA.

In medullary slices patch-clamp recordings of retrogradely labeled CVPN showed that the
frequency of GABAergic and glycinergic IPSPs was enhanced by bath application of
orexin-A (Wang et al., 2005). Input to CVPN from orexin-synthesising neurons in the
lateral / perifornical hypothalamus (Saper et al., 2005) may hence contribute to the
profound tachycardia evoked by stimulation of this region (McDowall et al., 2006). Other
peptides including substance P injected into the NA evoke bradycardia without altering
atrioventricular conduction (Massari et al., 1996). Numerous substance P immunoreactive
terminals form synapses in the NA but not directly with CVPN (Blinder et al., 1998c),
indicating a site of action presynaptic to CVPN.

5-HT-containing terminals closely appose CPVN within the NA in rat (Izzo et al., 1993).
Antagonism of 5-HT1A receptors using intracisternal injection of WAY prevents
baroreflex reductions in heart rate in rabbit (Skinner et al., 2002). Activation of presynaptic
5-HT1A receptors located on GABA inputs to CVPN is thought to facilitate baroreflex-
evoked bradycardia via disinhibition (Skinner et al., 2002; Jordan, 2005). Serotonergic
medullary raphé nuclei have projections to airway vagal preganglionic neurons in the NA
(Haxhiu et al., 1993), although whether or not they also target CVPN is at present unclear.
**Figure 1.2.2. Synaptic inputs to CVPN in the NA.** Cardioinhibitory CVPN are dependent upon ongoing synaptic inputs to drive their activity, which generate rhythmic fluctuations of vagal efferent discharge and heart rate. Rhythmic heart rate fluctuations synchronous with respiration (respiratory sinus arrhythmia, RSA) result from the summation of inspiratory synaptic inhibition (via direct inputs from central respiratory neurons) and post-inspiratory excitation of CVPN. The mechanisms of the latter are numerous and include pulmonary afferent reflex inputs triggered by lung stretch (which also reflexly inhibit inspiration and excite laryngeal adductor motoneurons) and excitatory baroreflex inputs triggered by increases in stroke volume due to a transient reduction in intrathoracic pressure. Serotonergic and cholinergic inputs facilitate rhythmic respiratory-timed inhibition and excitation of CVPN via receptors located presynaptically on respiratory or baroreflex-related inputs (for illustration purposes the specific nicotinic and 5-HT receptor subtypes involved are shown next to the terminal from which their endogenous ligand is released). Numerous other peptide and amine inputs (eg. orexin) modulate activity of CVPN under specific circumstances (eg. sleep/wake, distress).
Acetylcholine acting at pre- and post-synaptic nicotinic receptors within the NA has a powerful excitatory influence on CVNP (Mendelowitz, 1998). Collateral inputs from ambiguous motoneurons colocalised within the NA may be an important source of cholinergic inputs to CVPN (Mendelowitz, 2000). Nicotinic receptors appear to be activated phasically to facilitate glutamatergic excitation of CVPN by baroreceptor inputs, and conversely to facilitate GABAergic inhibition of CVPN during inspiration (Neff et al., 1998b; Wang et al., 2001; Neff et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2003). For details see Section VI.

Inspiratory Gating of Reflex Bradycardia

Vagal bradycardia elicited by baroreceptor or carotid chemoreceptor activation is attenuated during lung inflation or central inspiration (Haymet and McCloskey, 1975; Davidson et al., 1976; Daly, 1993). CVPN in the NA that receive both reflex and respiratory inputs are likely to be involved since single CVPN are less sensitive to baroreceptor activation during inspiration, when they are actively inhibited (McAllen and Spyer, 1978b; Gilbey et al., 1984). Hence, the gating of reflex bradycardia during inspiration most likely reflects a reduced capacity of reflex excitatory inputs to induce activation of CVPN when their membrane is relatively hyperpolarized at this stage of the respiratory cycle. In contrast, reflex bradycardia mediated by pulmonary C-fibre activation is equally effective during inspiration (Daly, 1993). Neurons in the DMX at least partly mediate this response, since they are activated by phenylbiguanide and are not inhibited by central respiratory inputs (Jones et al., 1998).

Respiratory Sinus Arrhythmia

In all mammals there are rhythmic variations of heart rate at the frequency of respiration characterised by tachycardia during inspiration. The mechanisms of this respiratory sinus arrhythmia (RSA) are of immense interest since a reduction in the amplitude of RSA is strongly predictive of early mortality in several clinical settings (TaskForce, 1996). The amount of RSA is thought to reflect the level or degree of reflex control of vagal efferent activity, which protects the heart against ischaemic damage and arrhythmia (see Section VII).

RSA arises in part from the centrally generated pattern of inspiratory inhibition of CVPN (McAllen and Spyer, 1976; Gilbey et al., 1984; Neff et al., 2003). Secondly, lung stretch receptor afferents reflexly activate CVPN following inspiration (Paton and Nolan, 2000).
Thirdly, respiratory muscular movements cause oscillations of AP that lead to phasic baroreflex activation, which in turn modulates CVPN activity in time with respiration (see Section V). Baroreceptor and cardiopulmonary afferents also modulate sympathetic input to the heart. However, vagal activity is thought to largely determine beat-to-beat control of heart rate because ACh is released and degraded rapidly compared to the slower rate of release and clearance of noradrenaline from sympathetic nerve terminals (Levy et al., 1993). Supporting evidence for central respiratory-vagal coupling in humans has come from studies demonstrating that respiratory oscillations of heart rate persist in the absence of respiratory movements during voluntary apnoea (Passino et al., 1997; Cooper et al., 2003; Cooper et al., 2004). Support for baroreflex involvement in humans was demonstrated by showing that sinusoidal neck suction, to damp respiratory AP oscillations reaching carotid baroreceptors, effectively damped RSA (Piepoli et al., 1997).

III. Central Control of Respiration

Introduction

Rhythmic respiratory activity is generated by a network of respiratory neurons in the dorsal and the ventral medulla (Ezure, 1990; Feldman et al., 1990; Bianchi et al., 1995; Pilowsky, 1995; Onimaru et al., 1997; Ballanyi et al., 1999; Feldman et al., 2003; Duffin, 2004; Ramirez and Viemari, 2005). Respiratory neurons in general have firing patterns synchronous with three major phases of the respiratory cycle; inspiration (I), post-inspiration (post-I) and expiration (E) (Salmoiraghi and Burns, 1960; Salmoiraghi and vonBaumgarten, 1961). The coordinated firing of populations of I and E neurons generates rhythmic motor outflow to primary muscles of respiration (diaphragm, abdominal wall and intercostal muscles) and the airways. Different components of the network determine respiratory rate (rhythm) and amplitude (McCrimmon et al., 2000; Monnier et al., 2003). Intrinsic chemosensitivity of the respiratory network (or some of its neurons) and afferent inputs from peripheral O2-sensitive chemoreceptors determine appropriate levels of ventilation (Hayashi and Fukuda, 2000; Mahamed et al., 2001; Mulkey et al., 2004; Richerson, 2004).
From birth the respiratory network is capable of generating respiratory-like activity in phrenic and hypoglossal nerves recorded in isolated slice or brainstem-spinal cord preparations (Smith et al., 1991; Onimaru et al., 2003). A hybrid network-pacemaker model originally proposed by Smith et al has provided an enduring theoretical framework for understanding respiratory rhythm generation, with some caveats (Smith et al., 2000). Normal inspiratory activity is generated by some neurons with bursting pacemaker-like potentials that excite a group of synaptically interconnected glutamatergic interneurons (Smith et al., 1991; Koshiya and Smith, 1999). The activity of this network recruits inspiratory muscles, presumably via separate premotor pathways supplying cranial and phrenic motorneurons (Peever et al., 2001).

In adults, transitions between inspiration and expiration are dependent upon mutual inhibitory synaptic connections between various components of the network. Blockade of glycine receptors with strychnine or Cl⁻-mediated inhibition abolishes rhythmic respiratory output in adults (Feldman and Smith, 1989; Hayashi and Lipski, 1992; Paton and Richter, 1995). Early postnatally the inspiratory ‘off switch’ appears to depend more on the bursting properties of the pacemaker network driving inspiration (Onimaru et al., 1997). Glycinergic IPSPs are recorded in numerous respiratory neurons at this stage of development (Shao and Feldman, 1997; Brockhaus and Ballanyi, 1998); however, blockade of synaptic inhibition (Onimaru et al., 1989) or glycine receptors (Paton and Richter, 1995; Shao and Feldman, 1997) in neonates does not abolish rhythmic respiratory output. Hence, postnatal development of the respiratory network is dependent upon maturation of respiratory neurons and their synaptic connections.

The Dorsal Respiratory Group

Large pools of medullary respiratory neurons are found in a dorsal (DRG) and ventral respiratory group (VRG) identified in cat, rat, rabbit and several other species (Bianchi et al., 1995). The DRG is located at the level of the obex within the ventrolateral NTS and contains I neurons that are an important source of excitatory drive to spinal motorneurons in cat (Cohen et al., 1974). Although early studies in rat found very few respiratory neurons in this area (Ezure et al., 1988; Zheng et al., 1991), those that are clustered here seldom project to the spinal cord suggesting that the DRG may be functionally less relevant for premotor control of respiration in rat (de Castro et al., 1994). The DRG is likely to be an important site of integration of somatic and visceral reflex input into the
respiratory network in many species. Several I neurons in the DRG in rat project to the spinal cord and are activated by lung deflation (Ezure and Tanaka, 2000).

The Ventral Respiratory Group

In the ventral medulla, respiratory neurons form a lateral column extending from the pyramidal decussation to the caudal pole of the facial nucleus; collectively they form the VRG. Neurons within this region are vital for generating normal and adaptive breathing patterns (Smith et al., 1991; Lieske et al., 2000; Lieske et al., 2001; Paton et al., 2006). The location and major connections of neurons in the VRG are illustrated in Fig 1.3.1. In general there is a distinct topographic distribution of respiratory neurons in the VRG in adults (Ezure et al., 1988; Connelly et al., 1992; Sun et al., 1998; McCrimmon et al., 2000), although in neonatal animals different classes of respiratory neuron are distributed throughout the VRG (Onimaru et al., 1997). The caudal most part of the VRG caudal to the obex (equivalent to the nucleus retroambigualis as defined in cat) contains predominantly E neurons that project to the spinal cord (Ezure et al., 1988). Rostral to this region and contiguous with the emergence of the NA are a large pool of I neurons that project monosynaptically to the cervical cord (Ezure et al., 1988). They form the major excitatory output pathway driving inspiratory diaphragmatic activity.

The Bötzinger Complex

Immediately caudal to the facial nucleus there is a concentration of inhibitory E neurons, many of which project to the cord (Merrill and Fedorko, 1984) and have widespread inhibitory connections with other neurons of the DRG and VRG (Kalina et al., 1979; Lipski and Merrill, 1980) as well as with themselves (Duffin and van Alphen, 1995). This region is termed the Bötzinger complex (BOT) (Lipski and Merrill, 1980). In rat it occupies about 600 µm caudal to the facial nucleus (Sun et al., 1998). The majority of BOT neurons are located dorsal to the presympathetic catecholamine-synthesising neurons of the RVLM (Pilowsky et al., 1990; Kanjhan et al., 1995) and are immunoreactive for the type 2 glycine transporter (Schreinhofer et al., 1999; Ezure et al., 2003). BOT neurons may function as an inspiratory off switch and prolong expiratory time via widespread glycineergic inhibition of I neurons and phrenic motorneurons (Duffin and Douse, 1993; Tian et al., 1999).
Figure 1.3.1. Schematic showing the location and major efferent projections and interconnections of neurons in the ventral respiratory group (VRG) that generate patterns of normal breathing. The schema is an oversimplification of compartmentalised respiratory neurons that differ in location within the VRG, firing patterns and putative functional role in generating respiratory rhythm or pattern or chemosensitive drive to the respiratory network. The major compartments in adult are as indicated below the ventral surface. The RTN contains neurons sensitive to H+ that have extensive projections throughout the VRG and into the pons. Pre-I neurons in the pFRG and the synaptically interconnected network of propriobulbar excitatory neurons in the pre-BOT are part of the kernel for respiratory rhythm generation. Glycinergic E neurons in the BOT provide widespread inhibitory input to the VRG that is thought to play an important role in switching off inspiratory activity. I neurons of the VRG and E neurons of the cVRG have projections to spinal cord motoneuronal groups supplying inspiratory and expiratory muscles. Major sensory inputs to the respiratory network include pulmonary afferents sensitive to lung stretch and deflation that have inhibitory (-) or excitatory (+) effects on inspiratory activity, respectively; peripheral chemoreceptors that reflexly increase inspiratory activity in response to low PaO2; and higher order inputs that modulate respiratory activity during sleep-wake cycles and anaesthesia.
The Pre-Bötzinger Complex

Between the BOT and the caudally located premotor I neurons lies a transition zone containing a concentration of I, E and E-I phase-spanning neurons whose connections are mainly propriobulbar (Connelly et al., 1992; Sun et al., 1998). This region has been termed the pre-Bötzinger complex (pre-BOT); its anatomical equivalent is the caudal most part of the retrofacial nucleus as defined in cat (Connelly et al., 1992) or the rostral part of the CVLM depressor region in rat (Sun et al., 1998). The neurons of the pre-BOT fire rhythmically in the absence of synaptic inputs and lesion of the area results in severely distorted patterns of breathing (Smith et al., 1991; Koshiya and Smith, 1999; Gray et al., 2001). It is thought that this region plays a critical role in generation of respiratory rhythm (see following section).

Retrotrapezoid Nucleus / Parafacial Respiratory Group

At the rostral tip of the VRG are neurons located at the medial border of the facial nucleus close to the ventral surface that provide afferent input to both the DRG, VRG and several other brain regions (Rosin et al., 2006). This area is referred to as the retrotrapezoid nucleus (RTN) or parafacial respiratory group (pfRG) and contains neurons that are intrinsically sensitive to H+ and can generate, via their connections to the VRG, graded ventilatory responses to low pH (Mulkey et al., 2004; Guyenet et al., 2005a). Although other elements of the central respiratory network are chemosensitive (Bradley et al., 2002; Nattie et al., 2004), the RTN is emerging as an important site of central and peripheral chemoreception (Guyenet et al., 2005b).

Numerous neurons with pre-I firing patterns are found within the pfRG in neonates, usually close to the ventral surface (Onimaru et al., 1989; Onimaru and Homma, 2003). Rhythmic activity of these neurons is preserved after cooling of the pre-BOT, which abolishes phrenic discharge, suggesting that the pre-BOT may be driven by these rostrally-located pre-I neurons (Onimaru et al., 1997). Also within the pfRG are putative pacemaker neurons that can drive activity of expiratory muscle groups independent of inspiratory activity (Janczewski and Feldman, 2006). Mammals may have evolved separate rhythm generators driving inspiratory and expiratory activity with a major evolutionary transition in breathing, either from water to air breathing or with the origin of the diaphragm (Feldman et al., 2003; Janczewski and Feldman, 2006).
Reciprocal connections of the VRG

The VRG is reciprocally connected with all levels of the VRG on both sides of the medulla demonstrated using combined retrograde and anterograde tract tracing (Ellenberger and Feldman, 1990) and functionally using cross-correlation analysis in rat (Duffin and van Alphen, 1995; Duffin et al., 2000). In addition, anatomical connections have been demonstrated between the VRG and NTS, lateral gigantocellular field (RVMM) and midline raphé (Ellenberger and Feldman, 1990). It is unclear if these areas provide input into respiratory neurons in the ventral medulla, as colocalised in this region are neurons with functionally diverse roles in control of the airways, circulation and organ function.

Respiratory Rhythm Generation

Normal respiratory rhythm depends on the bursting discharge of one or more groups of neurons. The kernel for respiratory rhythm generation was originally thought to reside in the pre-BOT. A thin section (~ 350 µm) of the medulla from neonatal rat containing only this region and lacking any afferent input is capable of generating rhythmic discharge in XIIin roots emerging from the slice (Smith et al., 1991). The pre-BOT contains at least two classes of pacemaker-like neurons; some depend on a persistent sodium current whereas others depend on calcium to drive their intrinsic bursting activity (Pena et al., 2004). Either class of pacemaker appears to be able to maintain normal breathing based upon studies where rhythmic respiratory output was maintained after selective blockade of calcium currents with cadmium (Thoby-Brisson and Ramirez, 2001) or persistent sodium currents with riluzole (St-John et al., 2006). Pacemakers that utilise this latter current to drive their bursting activity appear to be crucial to certain patterns of respiratory activity, including gasping evident under severe hypoxia (Paton et al., 2006).

In less reduced preparations, eg brainstem-spinal cord or en bloc brainstem, the activity of pre-BOT neurons appears to be driven at least partly by pre-I neurons in the RTN/pfRG that fire up to 500 ms prior to inspiration (Ballanyi et al., 1999; Onimaru and Homma, 2003). Whether or not there are morphologically distinct groups of pacemaker neurons in adult is unclear. Selective inhibition of the pre-BOT using opiate administration in juvenile rats is thought to uncouple their activity, resulting in quantal reductions in breathing frequency due to failure of the pre-I cell group to trigger pre-BOT activity (Takeda et al., 2001; Mellen et al., 2003).
Reciprocal excitatory and inhibitory connections between the network of I neurons in the pre-BOT are necessary to drive rhythmic inspiratory activity. In slice preparations from neonatal rat containing pre-BOT neurons, rhythmic XII discharge was abolished by bath application of the non-NMDA receptor antagonist CNQX (Smith et al., 1991; Funk et al., 1993). Release of glutamate acting predominantly at AMPA receptors appears to be essential for this to occur (Smith et al., 1991; Funk et al., 1993). I and E neurons within the pre-BOT also have reciprocal inhibitory connections that are glycinergic (Shao and Feldman, 1997).

Peptide inputs converge on pre-BOT neurons and are important for bidirectional modulation of respiratory rhythm. In slice preparation from neonatal rats and mice, injection of substance P depolarized pre-I neurons in the pre-BOT whereas opiate administration hyperpolarized these neurons (Gray et al., 1999). Expression of the substance P neurokinin-1 receptor (NK1-R) may distinguish a key group of ~ 600 glutamatergic neurons with a pre-I firing pattern in pre-BOT (Gray et al., 1999; Gray et al., 2001; Guyenet and Wang, 2001; Guyenet et al., 2002). Selective destruction of NK1-R pre-BOT neurons by microinjection of the neurotoxin saporin conjugated to substance P led to severely ataxic breathing patterns during wakefulness in adult rat (Gray et al., 2001). However, many of the caudal most NK1-R containing neurons in rat are bulbospinal (Makeham et al., 2001) and contain preproenkephalin (PPE) mRNA (Guyenet et al., 2002), suggesting that NK-1R is not a specific marker of propriobulbar glutamatergic pre-BOT neurons.

Respiratory-Sympathetic Integration

Adrian, Bronk and Philips first identified respiratory rhythmicity in cervical and abdominal sympathetic nerves in rabbit and cat that persisted following sensory denervation and under paralysis (Adrian et al., 1932). All vasoconstrictor sympathetic outflows are modulated by central respiratory drive (Numao et al., 1987; Janig and Habler, 2003), although the pattern of respiratory modulation varies considerably depending on the outflow, acid-base balance and animal species. In cat cervical preganglionic fibres are most active during inspiration (Boczek-Funcke et al., 1992b); whereas lumbar sympathetic fibres showed a post-inspiratory peak (Boczek-Funcke et al., 1992a). In rat cervical and lumbar nerves have a post-inspiratory peak; whereas most others have a predominant I peak (Numao et al., 2002).
Muscle and visceral sympathetic fibres are in general strongly modulated by respiration; whereas fibres supplying cutaneous beds are weakly modulated (Janig and Habler, 2003). Integration between control of respiration and regional and systemic blood flow is thought to be critical to the efficiency of O₂ uptake (Taylor et al., 1999). In rat more sympathetic fibres with predominantly inspiratory activity are recruited by hypoventilation (Bartsch et al., 1999).

SPN in rat show at least four different respiratory-modulated firing patterns; they are most active during either i) inspiration, ii) post-inspiration, iii) expiration or iv) have no respiratory modulation (Zhou and Gilbey, 1992; Pilowsky et al., 1994a). Neurons in presympathetic cell groups RVLM and A5 also exhibit similar patterns of respiratory-modulated activity (Fig. 1.3.2) (Haselton and Guyenet, 1989a; Guyenet et al., 1993; Miyawaki et al., 1995). Hence, it is likely that presympathetic neurons receive direct inputs from respiratory neurons with different firing patterns. E and I neurons in the BOT have extensive local arborisations; their dendrites often project towards the ventral surface and their terminals intermingle with TH-containing neurons in the RVLM (Pilowsky et al., 1990; Pilowsky et al., 1994b; Kanjhan et al., 1995). Some filled intracellularly recorded E neurons of the BOT formed close appositions with TH or spinally projecting neurons in the RVLM in rat (Sun et al., 1997). This input may explain the respiratory modulation of some RVLM neurons that show an expiratory-related depression of their activity, although this population is relatively small (Miyawaki et al., 1995).

Excitatory inputs to presympathetic neurons in the RVLM are a potent source of post-inspiratory excitation of SNA. Blockade of non-NMDA receptors using CNQX in the RVLM selectively abolished the post-inspiratory peak in splanchnic nerve activity (Miyawaki et al., 1996a). Blockade of GABA-A receptors in the RVLM with bicuculline enhanced post-inspiratory discharge of splanchnic and lumbar nerves, suggesting that excitatory post-inspiratory inputs are also tonically inhibited within the RVLM (Miyawaki et al., 2002a). The source of these inputs is unclear. Recently, four types of respiratory modulation were demonstrated in extracellularly-recorded GABAergic neurons in the CVLM (Mandel and Schreihofer, 2006). Hence it is possible that some neurons that relay inhibitory baroreceptor drive to the RVLM also transmit respiratory-related inputs.
Type I Inspiratory inhibition
Type II Early inspiratory activation
Type III Post-inspiratory activation
Type IV Post-inspiratory inhibition
Type V No respiratory modulation
Ventilation-related firing

Figure 1.3.2. Different patterns of respiratory modulation and ventilation-related firing of presympathetic RVLM neurons in anaesthetised rats (adapted from Miyawaki et al. 1995). These patterns of activity drive respiratory-synchronous discharges in peripheral sympathetic nerves. Most sympathetic fibres exhibit an inspiratory and or post-inspiratory burst discharge. In the absence of central respiratory drive there is activity in RVLM neurons and sympathetic nerves coupled to the ventilator: this pattern is due to reflex activation of lung stretch receptors and feedback from arterial baroreceptors due to changes in AP generated by positive airway pressure. Natural respiration also generates rhythmic fluctuations of AP due to an inspiration-induced decrease in intrathoracic pressure, which momentarily increases venous return and stroke volume. Abbreviations: AP, arterial pressure; PND, phrenic nerve discharge; TP, tracheal pressure.
Fluctuations of AP arise due to the mechanical effects of respiration and produce feedback effects on SNA via the baroreflex. AP oscillations result primarily from a reduction in intrathoracic pressure during inspiration that momentarily increases venous return and stroke volume \((Dornhorst \ et \ al., \ 1952)\). In vagotomised, ventilated animals where respiration is out of phase with ventilation, oscillations of SNA can be seen to be coupled both to central respiratory activity recorded in the phrenic nerve and to the rate of the ventilator \((Miyawaki \ et \ al., \ 1995)\). The latter is dependent upon intact baroreceptor afferents \((Habler \ et \ al., \ 1996)\). Activity of single units in the RVLM is also entrained independently to phrenic activity as well as to ventilation \((Miyawaki \ et \ al., \ 1995)\).

**IV. Cardiovascular Reflex Function**

**Cranial and Spinal Afferent Reflex Pathways**

Several cranial and spinal afferent pathways modulate peripheral vasomotor and cardiac sympathetic and vagal outflow via inputs to autonomic nuclei in the brainstem. In the following sections the peripheral afferent and central pathways subserving several powerful cardiovascular reflexes (the baroreflex, peripheral chemoreflex and somatosympathetic reflex) are briefly reviewed.

**Arterial Baroreceptors**

Acute changes in AP are sensed by stretch-sensitive baroreceptors located in the wall of the aortic arch and bifurcation of the internal and external carotid arteries. Aortic and carotid baroreceptor afferents run in the glossopharyngeal (IX) and vagal (X) nerves, via branches known as the sinus and aortic nerves that also carry chemoreceptor information in most species. In rat, rabbit and mouse, aortic nerves only carry baroreceptor information \((Kobayashi \ et \ al., \ 1999)\) (see below). Baroreceptor activation caused by increases in AP results in reductions in peripheral sympathetic activity and heart rate; conversely, baroreceptor deactivation elicits opposite compensatory changes. Activity in sympathetic nerves supplying the spleen, heart and renal beds was silenced at different AP (148, 167 and 173 mmHg, respectively), suggesting non-uniform control of regional sympathetic outflow by baroreceptors \((Ninomiya \ et \ al., \ 1971)\).
Central pathways and neurotransmitters subserving the arterial baroreflex have been extensively reviewed (Kumada et al., 1990; Chalmers and Pilowsky, 1991; Pilowsky and Goodchild, 2002). The first central synapse is in the caudal NTS where primary baroreceptor afferents terminate in the dorsolateral and medial subdivisions (Lipski et al., 1975; Ciriello, 1983). Glutamate appears to be an important transmitter relaying baroreceptor information, as baroreflexes are largely eliminated by blockade of excitatory amino acid receptors in the NTS in the anaesthetised adult rat (Leone and Gordon, 1989).

The central baroreflex pathway from the NTS is presumed to include a direct connection with CVPN (see Section II) and indirect connections with the RVLM sympathetic premotor neurons that relay via GABAergic neurons in the CVLM (see Section I) (Fig 1.4.1). NTS neurons have monosynaptic excitatory connections with CVLM neurons (Bailey et al., 2006); however, at this stage it is still not clear if CVLM neurons receive direct input from NTS neurons that are contacted by baroreceptor afferents. It is likely that baroreceptor information is first relayed to interneurons within the NTS, some of which are inhibitory (Pilowsky and Goodchild, 2002). Some barosensitive presympathetic neurons in the PVN and A5 presumably also receive baroreceptor input along with several other central sites including A1, midline raphé, pontine reticular nuclei (LC and PBN), lateral tegmental field and supra-optic nucleus of the hypothalamus (Yamashita, 1977; Pilowsky et al., 1995b; Barman et al., 2002; Bailey et al., 2006). The baroreflex is hence not only integrated within the lower brainstem but also modulates several higher brain areas including, amongst others, those connected with hormonal control and arousal.

Contribution of the Baroreflex to Long Term Levels and Short Term Variability of AP

At normal levels of AP the majority of carotid and aortic baroreceptor fibres are tonically active (Coleridge and Coleridge, 1980). At least in the short term, tonic baroreceptor firing contributes to setting resting levels of sympathetic activity (Horiuchi and Dampney, 1998). The importance of the baroreflex in long term control of AP has been debated. McCubbin and colleagues originally showed that baroreceptor function in dogs with chronic renal hypertension was reset to higher AP, such that baroreceptor afferents fired at higher
Figure 1.4.1. Schematic representation of central pathways involved in cardiovascular responses to hypotension or hypoxia. Low AP leads to countermeasures designed to restore homeostasis; including a reduction in efferent cardiac vagal outflow and increase in sympathetic outflow to the heart and blood vessels. This occurs via withdrawal of excitatory NTS input to CVPN and GABAergic neurons in the CVLM, which leads to disinhibition of the ongoing activity of presympathetic neurons in the RVLM. Baroreceptor unloading also leads to disinhibition of A1 cells in the caudal VLM that project to the magnocellular secretory neurons in the PVN leading to release of vasopressin, which promotes water resorption in the kidney and has direct vasoconstrictor effects. Low PaO2 elicits peripheral vasoconstriction (mainly in skeletal muscle and abdominal organs) and bradycardia to preserve blood flow to vital organs (the brain and heart). This occurs via activation of NTS excitatory input to both CVPN and presympathetic neurons in the RVLM. The same circuits are recruited in response to hypertensive and hyperoxic stimuli to elicit opposite effects on vagal and sympathetic outflow and inhibit release of posterior pituitary hormones.
stimulus threshold and had normal phasic responses to changes in AP (McCubbin et al., 1956). Baroreceptor resetting occurs rapidly and has been argued to preclude any contribution of the baroreflex to setting long term levels of AP (Coleridge et al., 1984). Rather, baroreflex resetting is thought to be a key mechanism promoting higher levels of AP in several forms of hypertension (Krieger, 1989).

Loss of baroreceptors, on the other hand, would presumably result in chronically elevated sympathetic activity and sustained increases in AP. However, mean levels of AP remain fairly normal for many weeks following complete baroreceptor denervation in dog (Cowley et al., 1973), rabbit (Saito et al., 1986) or rat (Norman et al., 1981; Schreihofer et al., 2005). Thrasher recently re-addressed this question in a novel preparation in dog by denervating both sets of aortic and one set of carotid baroreceptors: the common carotid artery was chronically ligated on the side with intact carotid baroreceptors (Thrasher, 2002). Chronic baroreceptor unloading tested in this way led to a sustained increase in mean AP (~ 20 mmHg) recorded over 7 days (Thrasher, 2002). Raised sympathetic activity was indicated by a sustained increase in HR and, despite a presumed increase in renal perfusion pressure, normal sodium excretion and elevated plasma renin (Thrasher, 2002). Hence, despite the phenomenon of resetting, baroreceptors appear capable of long term adjustments of the level of sympathetic outflow. The error signal for the baroreceptors is still unclear, however, since although carotid sinus pulse pressure was reduced chronically, mean carotid sinus pressure remained normal throughout the 7 days (Thrasher, 2002).

Studies are in full agreement, however, that chronic baroreceptor denervation results in marked increases in short term fluctuations of AP (Fig 1.4.2) (Cowley et al., 1973; Norman et al., 1981; Saito et al., 1986; Schreihofer et al., 2005). Hence, baroreceptor activity plays a critical role in buffering beat-to-beat and daily perturbations in AP. In animals with sinoaortic denervation there is evidence for left ventricular hypertrophy and impaired contractility and endothelial stress (Eto et al., 2003; Martinka et al., 2005). Hence, increased blood pressure variability is an important factor predisposing to organ damage even in the absence of overt hypertension (Mancia and Grassi, 2000).

The dynamic properties of the baroreflex show that it is a high gain system operating over a limited range of sympathetic and vagal nerve firing (Sato et al., 1999; Petiot et al., 2001; Kawada et al., 2004). Baroreflex function is described using logistic curves based on four
Figure 1.4.2. Effect of sinoaortic denervation on arterial pressure and heart rate variability in awake cats (adapted from Di Rienzo et al. 1991). Mean systolic pressure (A) and heart rate (pulse interval, B). Systolic pressure is much more erratic, whereas there is less variability in heart rate 7-10 days following sinoaortic denervation (right panels) compared to the control period (left panels). Lower panels illustrate individual systolic pressure and pulse interval power spectra over time showing a marked increase in power at ~0.3 Hz in systolic pressure, and a corresponding reduction in power at this frequency in heart rate. These data indicate that baroreceptors are critical for buffering short term fluctuations of AP and that a proportion of heart rate variability is driven by baroreceptor input. Similarly, sinoaortic denervation results in marked reductions in the amplitude of low frequency periodic discharges in vasoconstrictor sympathetic nerves (see text), indicating that baroreceptors provide rhythmic feedback to CNS pathways in order to reflexly modulate regional blood flow and buffer variations of systemic pressure.
or five parameters that describe threshold and saturation points and the gain of changes in sympathetic activity or heart rate throughout a range of arterial pressures (Rickett's and Head, 1999; McDowall and Dampney, 2006). The resting level of AP is also referred to as the set-point of the baroreflex. This is usually situated at a point of high baroreflex gain, close to the midpoint of the curve; presumably this enables maximum buffering of AP around its resting level.

Baroreceptor-effector coupling has an inherent time delay due to integration within the neural arc and delayed responses of efferent organs (Sato et al., 1999; Keyl et al., 2001). This is in part thought to generate slow regular fluctuations of AP at a frequency slower than respiration, originally observed by Mayer – so-called low frequency (LF) oscillations (Mayer, 1876). The frequency is close to 0.1 Hz in humans (Pagani et al., 1986), dogs (Akselrod et al., 1981; Pagani et al., 1986) and cats (Di Rienzo et al., 1991), 0.3 Hz in rabbits (Head et al., 2001) and 0.4 Hz in rats and mice (Julien et al., 2003; Baudrie et al., 2007). Mayer waves are coupled to LF oscillations of SNA and HR (Bertram et al., 1998; Ringwood and Malpas, 2001). Changes in HR at this frequency tend to oppose; whereas changes in sympathetic activity reinforce Mayer waves in AP (Cerutti et al., 1991; Ringwood and Malpas, 2001). The amplitude of Mayer waves is greatly reduced after alpha-adrenergic (Cerutti et al., 1991) or chronic ganglionic blockade (Julien et al., 1995) or sinoaortic denervation (Kunitake and Kannan, 2000; Julien et al., 2003; Barres et al., 2004). Thus the generation of Mayer waves is related both to phasic changes in sympathetic outflow and to normal operation of the baroreflex.

**Peripheral Chemoreceptors**

Acute mild hypoxia is detected as a change in PaO₂ by peripheral chemoreceptors located in the carotid and aortic bodies in cat and dog; only the former are present in rabbit, mouse and rat (Comroe and Mortimer, 1964; Marshall, 1994). Chemoreceptor activation triggers cardiorespiratory adjustments that function to maintain oxygenation in vital organs including the brain and heart (Marshall, 1994). Generally, the response is characterised by an increase in ventilation, bradycardia and vasoconstriction in the skeletal muscle and splanchnic beds. An increase in ventilation has secondary effects on the circulation characterised by tachycardia and peripheral vasodilatation. These effects are mediated secondary to hyperventilation due to resulting hypocapnia, reflex effects of lung inflation, and increased activity of central inspiratory neurons (Daly, 1993; Daly and Cook, 1994).
rat direct chemoreceptor influences appear to predominate over these secondary effects. For example, the magnitude of bradycardia and vasoconstriction evoked by N₂ inhalation in spontaneously breathing rats was unaffected by vagotomy or constant ventilation under paralysis (Marshall, 1987).

Chemoreceptor afferents run in the IX and X cranial nerves that also carry baroreceptor information and synapse in the medial and commissural NTS. The integrated circuitry that coordinates sympathetic (and phrenic) responses to chemoreceptor activation is thought to be contained wholly within the lateral pons and medulla (see Fig 1.4.1) (Koshiya and Guyenet, 1994a; Guyenet, 2000). Select neuronal groups express c-fos following hypoxia in conscious rabbits; these include mainly the K-F nucleus in the caudolateral pons and medial NTS and RVLM in the medulla (Hirooka et al., 1997). Blockade of glutamatergic inputs into the RVLM using kynurenic acid (Koshiya et al., 1993) or selective blockade of AMPA/Kainate receptors using CNQX (Miyawaki et al., 1996b) abolished the sympathoexcitatory response to hypoxia (see Section I).

The origin of peripheral chemoreceptor drive to RVLM neurons is unclear. In part the sympathetic activation that occurs during hypoxia is transmitted via increased inspiratory drive from central respiratory neurons. Muscimol inhibition of the pre-BOT, which eliminates the increase in inspiratory-related sympathetic discharge, does not however alter the magnitude of excitation of RVLM neurons in response to hypoxia (Koshiya and Guyenet, 1996b). More caudally, muscimol inhibition of the CVLM also has no effect on sympathoexcitatory responses to N₂ inhalation in rat (Koshiya et al., 1993). Hence, RVLM neurons must receive direct excitatory chemoreceptor-related inputs, probably directly from the NTS (Aicher et al., 1996; Koshiya and Guyenet, 1996b). The commissural part of the NTS contains neurons that are excited by hypoxia, are antidromically activated from the RVLM and have axon collaterals in the NA (Koshiya and Guyenet, 1996a). A monosynaptic connection between some NTS neurons and C1 RVLM neurons has also been documented anatomically (Aicher et al., 1996).

Guyenet and colleagues proposed that the A5 region is a critical synaptic relay in the sympathetic chemoreflex since unit activity and post-inspiratory modulation of A5 neurons increased along with splanchnic SNA during N₂ inhalation (Guyenet et al., 1993). Bilateral inhibition of A5 using muscimol in anaesthetised rats markedly reduced the splanchnic sympathoexcitatory response to hypoxia (Koshiya and Guyenet, 1994b). In conscious
rabbits, however, muscimol inhibition of A5 enhanced renal sympathetic activation under 20 min of 10 % O2 inhalation (Maiorov et al., 2000). Recently, it was shown that pressor responses to cyanide-induced hypoxia were unaffected by destruction of the A5 cell group using localised injection of 6-hydroxydopamine in rat (Madden and Sved, 2003). Hence, A5 may play a modulatory, but not obligatory role in the peripheral chemoreflex.

Somatic Afferents

Somatic nerves are mixed nerves containing numerous motor and sensory fibres. The reflex effects on circulation of stimulating somatic nerves under experimental conditions has been of considerable value in understanding mechanisms that operate to adjust cardiovascular function in response to pain or muscle contraction. Single afferent volleys in muscle or cutaneous nerves elicit sympathetic reflex discharges and post-excitatory depression of their activity (Sato and Schmidt, 1973). Short trains of stimulation at 100 – 200 Hz augment the reflex sympathoexcitation. Electrical stimulation of myelinated low-threshold cutaneous afferents evokes strong increases in sympathetic activity (Sato and Schmidt, 1973). Stimulation of high-threshold group II muscle afferents evokes responses only at higher stimulus strength; whereas group I afferents (muscle spindle and Golgi tendon organ) have no excitatory or inhibitory influence on the sympathetic system (Coote and Perez-Gonzalez, 1970; Sato and Schmidt, 1973). This is in contrast to effects of metaboreceptor activation in active muscle; for example, tetanic contraction of hindlimb muscle evokes increases in BP (Ally et al., 1994). This latter reflex is thought to be part of the feedback pathway contributing to elevated blood flow to active muscle during exercise (Fisher and White, 2004).

Brief high voltage low frequency stimulation of somatic nerves in rat produces characteristic two peak responses in sympathetic nerves with latencies of about 70 and 170 ms (Morrison and Reis, 1989; Miyawaki et al., 2001, 2002b). The origin of different latency peaks involves properties of both the afferent and efferent pathways (Fig 1.4.3). For example, early vs late peaks are in part mediated by a short-latency spinal component and longer latency medullary and pontine components arising from branches of the ascending sensory spinothalamic pathway. A critical nodal point in this pathway is the RVLM (Morrison and Reis, 1989). Increased activity of bulbospinal neurons in this region precedes and corresponds to early and late peaks in splanchnic discharge seen following sciatic nerve stimulation in rat (Morrison and Reis, 1989). Tested in this way, the two clear
Figure 1.4.3 Central pathways involved in reflex sympathetic discharges produced by activation of nociceptive somatic afferents. Electrical stimulation of low threshold (group II) cutaneous afferents and high threshold group III muscle afferents leads to excitatory burst discharge in sympathetic vasoconstrictor nerves and post-excitatory depression of their activity. Two or three peaks in sympathetic activity are characteristic of the somatosympathetic reflex. These are thought to be due to features of both the afferent pathway (sensory fibres with different conduction velocities), ascending branches of the spinothalamic tract at different levels of the neuraxis (spinal, medullary and pontine components) and efferent pathways. A key synapse in this pathway is the RVLM. Two peaks in sympathetic discharge are thought to be due in part to early and or late activation of neurons in this region with direct projections to SPN that are fast-conducting (mainly non-C1 neurons) or slow conducting (mainly C1 neurons).
peripheral discharges characteristic of the somatosympathetic reflex may result from early
and late activation of RVLM neurons with fast-conducting axons, as well as late activation
of neurons with slower conducting axons (*Morrison and Reis, 1989; Verberne et al.,
1999a*).

V. The Central Cholinergic Nervous System

Cholinergic Innervation of the CNS

Cholinergic cell bodies are located in a loosely contiguous axis arising from the cranial
nerve nuclei of the brainstem to cholinergic cell groups in the mesopontine tegmentum and
basal forebrain. Ascending cholinergic pathways are organized in six projection systems
originally designated Ch1-Ch6 based upon combined immunohistochemistry and tract
tracing studies in macaque and rat (*Mesulam et al., 1983a; Mesulam et al., 1983b*)
(Figure). Ch1-Ch4 systems are located within various basal forebrain nuclei, including the
medial septal nucleus, diagonal band and nucleus basalis, and provide the major
cholinergic projections to the hippocampus, olfactory bulb, cortex and amygdala. In
addition, intrinsic cholinergic projections richly innervate the striatum. The Ch5 and Ch6
systems arise from the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus of the pontomesencephalic
reticular formation (PPT) and the laterodorsal tegmental grey of the periventricular area
(LDT) and provide the major cholinergic innervation of the thalamus (*Mesulam et al.,
1983b*). Cholinergic neurons in the PPT and LDT are also the major source of descending
cholinergic projections to the caudal pons and medulla (Fig. 1.5.1) (*Rye et al., 1988; Woolf
and Butcher, 1989; Jones, 1990; Yasui et al., 1990*).

Fundamental Aspects of Cholinergic Neurotransmission

Acetylcholine (ACh) is synthesized in the presynaptic terminal from choline and acetyl-
CoA by the cytoplasmic protein choline acetyl transferase (ChAT) and subsequently
transported into synaptic vesicles by the vesicular acetylcholine transporter (vAChT). Co-
expression of both ChAT and vAChT is required for a neuron to be cholinergic, ie whose
terminals contain a releasable pool of ACh. The vAChT gene lies within the first intron of
the ChAT gene and both have the same transcriptional orientation (*Tanaka et al., 1998*).
Figure 1.5.1. Schematic representation of the major cholinergic projection systems in the rat brain. Ascending projections adapted from Mesulam et al. 1983. Cholinergic cell groups most closely associated with the projection systems are indicated in dotted outlines. The Ch4 projection is also made up of neurons in the globus pallidus, diagonal band and preoptic nucleus. The Ch5 projection is made up of neurons found mostly within the PPT and those closely associated with the PPT lying ventrally in the cuneiform nucleus and caudally in the parabrachial nucleus. Abbreviations: ms, medial septal nucleus; nb, nucleus Basalis of Meynert; nhl, horizontal limb nucleus of the diagonal band; nvl, vertical limb nucleus of the diagonal band. Omitted are the cholinergic projections intrinsic to the striatum and cholinergic cranial nerve nuclei of the brainstem. Schematic of sagittal rat brain adapted from Paxinos and Watson (1996).
This conserved structure enables the coordinated expression of both genes, which are also thought to share common upstream regulatory sequences (Berrard et al., 1995; Shimojo et al., 1998; Tanaka et al., 1998).

Cholinesterases terminate the synaptic action of ACh through hydrolysis and acetylcholinesterase (AChE) is widely distributed throughout the CNS. AChE is found in the cell bodies, axons and dendrites of cholinergic neurons as well as in the cell bodies of many non-cholinergic cholinceptive neurons (Mesulam and Geula, 1992). The hydrolysis of ACh leads to liberation of choline, whose reuptake by the presynaptic terminal is the main mechanism regulating choline availability for de novo synthesis of ACh. A key regulator of choline reuptake is Na⁺-dependent transport via the high affinity choline transporter (HACHT) (Parsons, 2000).

ACh mediates synaptic transmission via binding to ion channel-gated nicotinic (nAChR) and G-protein coupled muscarinic receptors (mAChR). Neuronal nAChR are composed of five transmembrane subunits surrounding a water-filled pore that gates the selective passage of cations into the cell (Dani and Bertrand, 2006). In mammals, nAChR composed of heteromeric αβ or homomeric α7 subunit combinations are widely distributed in the CNS (Dani and Bertrand, 2006). MACHR exist as five molecularly distinct subtypes (M1-M5) whose structures are otherwise highly conserved, consisting of seven α-helical transmembrane segments and an extracellular N-terminal portion that recognises and binds ACh (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). Sequence divergence in the second or third intracellular cytoplasmic loops probably determines the preferential coupling of different subtypes either to Gaq/11 (M1, M3, M5) or Gai/o proteins (M2, M4) (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). In general, these subgroups mediate intracellular excitation and inhibition, respectively, via activation of phospholipase C (M1, M3, M5) or inhibition of adenylyl cyclase (AC) (M2, M4) (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). There is also evidence for direct K⁺ channel activation mediated by M2 receptor-activated Gai/o subunits (Wickman and Clapham, 1995) or M2/M4 receptor-mediated stimulation of AC (Onali and Olianas, 1995) and others also report excitatory responses linked to M2 receptor activation in the periphery (Eglen et al., 1994; Ehlert, 2003). For example, the contractile response in gut smooth muscle is linked to synergistic activation of M2 and M3 receptors leading to increased Ca2+ influx and enhanced Ca2+ sequestration from intracellular stores, respectively (Ehlert, 2003).
The diversity of cholinergic receptors and their pre- and postsynaptic and axonal locations contribute to the varied roles these receptors play in modulating neuronal excitability. In the CNS mAChR play fundamental roles in several higher processes including learning, memory and attention and extrapyramidal motor control (Bymaster et al., 2003a). Some mAChR subtypes located centrally are also linked to control of body weight and temperature regulation (Bymaster et al., 2003a), cardiovascular function (Sundaram et al., 1988; Giuliano et al., 1989) and respiration (Nattie and Li, 1990; Boudinot et al., 2004). This is supported by the fact the administration of AChE-inhibitors and direct acting mAChR agonists evoke profound autonomic effects including hypertension and hypothermia and respiratory disturbances in several species including man (see following sections). The anatomical substrates involved in central cholinergic effects on circulation and respiration are less clear, and in most cases their physiological importance is unknown. The following sections discuss the evidence for descending cholinergic innervation of the ventral medulla and interactions with neurons important in control of cardiovascular and respiratory function.

Cholinergic Innervation of the Ventrolateral Medulla

Descending projections to the ventral medulla from pontomesencephalic cholinergic neurons have been demonstrated using anterograde or retrograde tracing and combined immunohistochemical detection of ChAT or AChE (Rye et al., 1988; Woolf and Butcher, 1989; Jones, 1990; Yasui et al., 1990). These cells are located in diffuse and discrete cell clusters within the PPT and periventricular LDT (Mesulam et al., 1983b). Cholinergic PPT neurons are found as far caudal as the parabrachial nucleus and occasionally embedded in the superior cerebellar peduncle; more rostrally they are found clustered adjacent to the lateral lemniscus and in a more diffuse medial group (Mesulam et al., 1983b). Neurons in the PPT appear to provide most of the cholinergic input to ventrolateral regions; whereas both the PPT and LDT provide input to medial and midline regions of the ventral medulla (Rye et al., 1988; Yasui et al., 1990). Following Fluorogold injection into the RVLM in rat, approximately 10 % of ChAT-positive PPT neurons were labeled on the ipsilateral side but very few were found in the LDT (Yasui et al., 1990). Descending projections from the PPT to the ventral medulla are predominantly ipsilateral but always have a contralateral component (Woolf and Butcher, 1989; Yasui et al., 1990). Cholinergic input to the RVLM may also arise from small ChAT-labeled somata in the gigantocellular field of the medial medulla that send fibres into the neighbouring VLM (Ruggiero et al., 1990).
A dense plexus of cholinergic terminals innervates the VLM revealed by immunohistochemical detection of ChAT (Jones and Beaudet, 1987; Giuliano et al., 1989; Milner et al., 1989; Ruggiero et al., 1990), vAChT (Arvidsson et al., 1997; Schafer et al., 1998) or HAcH-T (Kus et al., 2003). Antibodies to AChE also densely stain the VLM and subjacent ventral surface in rat (Satoh et al., 1983) and cat (Jones and Webster, 1988). The colocalisation of many of the components required for cholinergic neurotransmission indicates an active turnover of ACh and the existence of local cholinceptive neurons within the VLM. At rostral levels containing the majority of sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons, femtomolar amounts of ACh could be continuously microdialysed from the region following neostigmine injection in freely moving rats (Taguchi et al., 1999). In micropunches of RVLM resting ChAT enzyme activity is high relative to medullary somatomotor nuclei (eg. hypoglossal nucleus) (Arneric et al., 1990).

ChAT-immunoreactive (IR) terminals interdigitate with TH/PNMT labeled cells in the RVLM (Milner et al., 1989; Ruggiero et al., 1990). According to an ultrastructural study in sections of rat VLM, ChAT-IR terminals rarely form synapses with TH/PNMT labeled cells (8 %) (Milner et al., 1989). In contrast, ChAT-IR terminals form abundant synaptic contacts with non-TH cell bodies and dendrites (77 %) and ChAT-IR perikarya (15 %) and occasionally with unlabeled terminals that contact other unlabeled perikarya (Milner et al., 1989). These findings are not definitive, however, with regard to neurons located specifically in the rostral region of the RVLM since quantitation was only conducted on sections taken from 0.5 - 2 mm caudal to the facial nucleus (Milner et al., 1989). This would exclude the majority of C1 neurons with descending projections to the spinal cord (Verberne et al., 1999a; Phillips et al., 2001). The abundance of synaptic contacts formed by ChAT-labeled terminals in the VLM caudal to this area, however, reflects cholinergic innervation of other regions essential to control of circulation and breathing including the CVLM and pre-BOT.

Muscarinic Receptor Genes and Protein in the Ventrolateral Medulla

Genes encoding the mAChR subtypes M1 – M5 were cloned in the late 1980s and were found to have a strong sequence homology (Kubo et al., 1986; Bonner et al., 1987; Bonner et al., 1988). Gene expression of mAChR in the VLM has been investigated using PCR.
amplification of cDNA from tissue punches of the RVLM from spontaneously hypertensive and Wistar Kyoto rats; all mAChR subtypes were found to be expressed although their relative abundance was not calculated (Gattu et al., 1997b).

Antisera specific to each subtype were produced by bacterial expression of proteins incorporating the non-conserved third cytoplasmic loops (Levey et al., 1991; Levey, 1993). According to subtype-specific immunoprecipitation, 80% of mAChR protein in the brainstem is made up of M2 receptors with equal amounts of the other subtypes making up the remaining 20% (Levey, 1993). The localisation of mAChR subtypes in the medulla was reported to mostly presynaptic based upon M2 receptor binding confined to terminals and fibres rather than cell bodies in human infant medulla (Mallard et al., 1999). Using the radioligand quinuclidinyl benzilate (QNB) to preferentially bind M2 receptors, a high density of M2 receptor was reported in rat RVLM (Ernsberger et al., 1988a; Ernsberger et al., 1988b) and a proportion of these were present extrasynaptically (Ernsberger et al., 1988b). In other regions of the brain M2 receptors are located mainly on presynaptic terminals (Quirion et al., 1995) but are also often found clustered at the postsynaptic membrane (Hersch et al., 1994). The precise cellular and subcellular locations of M2 or other receptor subtypes within the RVLM is unknown. Expression or binding of mAChR in more caudal regions of the medulla has not been investigated.

Cholinergic Influences on Blood Pressure

The profound pressor effects of central mAChR activation are well established and have been reviewed in detail (Hornykiewicz and Kobinger, 1956; Brezenoff and Giuliano, 1982; Buccafusco, 1996; Kubo et al., 1997; Kubo, 1998). It was known as early as 1867 that eserine (physostigmine) produced a central pressor effect in dogs that could be blocked by atropine (see Hornykiewicz and Kobinger, 1956). It was not until the early 1900s that specific effects of physostigmine were related to prolongation of the synaptic actions of ACh (see Dale, 1962). In several species, including man, dose-dependent increases in AP are evoked by cholinesterase inhibitors (carbamates such as physostigmine, neostigmine or organophosphates including di-isopropyl fluorophosphate and sarin) or direct acting cholinomimetics (including carbachol, oxotremorine, arecoline) when administered into the systemic circulation or directly into the CSF (cat: (Day and Roach, 1977); dog: (Lang and Rush, 1973); man: (Petrie et al., 2001); rat: (Varagic, 1955; Walker and Weetman, 1970; Brezenoff, 1972; Brezenoff and Rusin, 1974; Buccafusco and Brezenoff, 1978; Kubo
This pressor response is consistently antagonised by atropine or scopolamine administered via the same route (eg (Brezenoff and Caputi, 1980). The magnitude of the pressor response is similar in anaesthetised or conscious animals; an exception is in cat where under anaesthesia the pressor response to carbachol reverts to a depressor effect (Armitage and Hall, 1967).

The CNS sites that mediate cholinergic pressor responses are thought to include hypothalamic and lower brainstem regions. Regions of the forebrain and hypothalamus are activated in response to intracerebroventricular administration of physostigmine (Li et al., 1997). The posterior hypothalamus contains mAChR that when activated lead to vasopressin release and increases in AP (Buccafusco and Brezenoff, 1979), although atropine injected into this region did not prevent pressor responses to physostigmine in rat (Brezenoff et al., 1982). Moreover, pressor responses to intravenous physostigmine (Varagic, 1955; Willette et al., 1984) or oxotremorine (Walker and Weetman, 1970) or intracerebroventricular injection of oxotremorine (Ozawa and Uematsu, 1976) were completely unaffected by transection rostral to the medullary sympathetic outflow. In contrast, pressor effects were completely abolished by cervical transection or blockade of ganglionic transmission (Sundaram and Sapru, 1988) or peripheral adrenoceptors (Varagic, 1955). Hence, a key site of action was likely to be in the medulla within regions involved in generating or modulating sympathetic outflow.

Microinjection of ACh or carbachol into the NTS lowered AP in anaesthetised rats (Criscione et al., 1983). In contrast, microinjections of ACh, physostigmine or cholinomimetics directly into the RVLM produce a profound increase in AP, heart rate and sympathetic nerve activity in anaesthetised rats (Willette et al., 1984; Punnen et al., 1986; Sundaram et al., 1988; Sundaram and Sapru, 1988; Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998). Moreover, blockade of mAChR bilaterally within the RVLM with scopolamine abolished the increase in sympathetic activity and AP evoked by intravenous physostigmine in anaesthetised rats (Giuliano et al., 1989). Hence, the RVLM is a key site of action of systemically administered cholinesterase inhibitors responsible for producing sympathetically-mediated increases in AP.

Cholinergic Influences on Cardiovascular Reflexes
Despite extensive investigation of the central pathways subserving the baroreflex and other major cardiovascular reflexes including the somatosympathetic and peripheral and central chemoreflex, little is known about the involvement of central cholinergic receptors. One study reported that the late peak of the somatosympathetic reflex evoked by intercostal nerve stimulation was inhibited by intravenous oxotremorine in anaesthetised cats (Baum and Shropshire, 1978). MAChR are thought to play an important role in central and peripheral chemosensitivity (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000; Boudinot et al., 2004); for example, conscious mice lacking the M3 receptor displayed reduced compensatory ventilatory responses to hypercapnia or moderate hypoxia using whole-body plethysmography (Boudinot et al., 2004). The involvement of mAChR in cardiovascular components of these reflexes is unknown.

Other data point to the involvement of mAChR in central integration of the arterial baroreflex. In conscious rats intracerebroventricular injection of physostigmine enhanced reflex bradycardia but inhibited reflex tachycardia evoked by noradrenaline and sodium nitroprusside, respectively (Caputi et al., 1980). This reflects an acute resetting of the baroreflex, presumably to the higher pressures evoked by physostigmine, without marked changes in range or sensitivity of the cardiac component of the reflex. In anaesthetised rats, intracerebroventricular or intravenous injection of physostigmine potentiates the carotid arterial occlusion reflex (CAOR) (Brezenoff et al., 1982; Park and Long, 1991), which produces an increase in AP in part via carotid baroreceptor unloading. Park and Long also found a parallel reduction in the fall in AP produced by 45° head-up tilt (Park and Long, 1991), suggesting that physostigmine may act centrally to enhance the gain of the vasomotor component of the baroreflex. The conclusions of these previous studies, however, are limited given that the reflex pathway evoked by CAOR is complex and probably not limited to arterial baroreflex activation. Carotid occlusion unloads carotid baroreceptors, signaling for a rise in AP, but the opposite occurs for aortic baroreceptors, limiting the increase in AP. Moreover, carotid occlusion leads to central ischaemia as well as local deoxygenation that could activate carotid body chemoreceptors (Franchini and Krieger, 1992).

The central sites responsible for effects on baroreflex function evoked by physostigmine are not clear. Potentiation of the carotid occlusion reflex by physostigmine was prevented by atropine injected into the posterior hypothalamus (Brezenoff et al., 1982). The potential involvement of medullary sites where mAChR activation alters AP is unclear.
The NTS may be involved as it receives input from baroreceptor afferents and transmits baroreceptor information to both vagal and sympathetic premotor nuclei. NACHR containing homomeric α7 subunits are located presynaptically on terminals of primary baroreceptor afferents in the medial NTS, indicated by the dramatic reduction in α-bungarotoxin binding in this region following unilateral nodose ganglionectomy in rat (Ashworth-Preece et al., 1998a). Whether or not nAChR or mAChR in the NTS play a role in the baroreflex is unclear. Local administration of the α7-nAChR antagonist mecyamine reduced glutamate release in the NTS following aortic nerve stimulation (Ashworth-Preece et al., 1998b) although central administration of hexamethonium or mecyamine (Caputi et al., 1980) or microinjection of atropine directly into the NTS (Tsukamoto et al., 1994) has little effect on baroreflex-evoked bradycardia.

The RVLM may also be involved since barosensitive neurons here are excited by local mAChR activation (see following sections). One study claimed that the amount of ACh microdialysed from the RVLM increased following tetanic stimulation of aortic baroreceptor afferents or injection of phenylephrine in anaesthetised rats (Kubo et al., 1998d), suggesting that mAChR activation may contribute to normal baroreflex responses. The involvement of RVLM mAChR in the sympathetic baroreflex or other sympathoexcitatory reflexes mediated within the region is unknown.

Muscarinic Cholinergic Modulation of RVLM Neuronal Activity

Increases in sympathetic activity and AP evoked via mAChR activation in the RVLM appear to be mediated via the inhibitory M2 receptor subtype; M2 receptor-preferring antagonists injected into the RVLM prevent cardiovascular effects following local injection of cholinergic agonists (Sundaram et al., 1988; Sundaram and Sapru, 1988) or intravenous physostigmine (Giuliano et al., 1989). It is well recognised that there are no antagonists specific for mAChR subtypes, although some show higher affinity for certain subtypes (Table. 1.5.1) (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). Some studies also showed that nicotine evoked a pressor response when injected into the RVLM (Tseng et al., 1994); however, in anaesthetised rats the sympathoexcitatory response to physostigmine or carbachol was unaffected by blockade of nAChR with hexamethonium (Giuliano et al., 1989).
### Table 1.5.1 Antagonist affinity constants for mammalian muscarinic receptors

Data are from a variety of mammalian species including human. Last two drugs are toxins from Eastern Green Mamba venom. Adapted from Caulfield and Birdsall (1998).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antagonist</th>
<th>M₁</th>
<th>M₂</th>
<th>M₃</th>
<th>M₄</th>
<th>M₅</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atropine</td>
<td>9.0–9.7</td>
<td>9.0–9.3</td>
<td>8.9–9.8</td>
<td>9.1–9.6</td>
<td>8.9–9.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pirenzepine</td>
<td>7.8–8.5</td>
<td>6.3–6.7</td>
<td>6.7–7.1</td>
<td>7.1–8.1</td>
<td>6.2–7.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methoctramine</td>
<td>7.1–7.8</td>
<td>7.8–8.3</td>
<td>6.3–6.9</td>
<td>7.4–8.1</td>
<td>6.9–7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-DAMP</td>
<td>8.6–9.2</td>
<td>7.8–8.4</td>
<td>8.9–9.3</td>
<td>8.4–9.4</td>
<td>8.9–9.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Himbacine</td>
<td>7.0–7.2</td>
<td>8.0–8.3</td>
<td>6.9–7.4</td>
<td>8.0–8.8</td>
<td>6.1–6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF-DX 384</td>
<td>7.3–7.5</td>
<td>8.2–9.0</td>
<td>7.2–7.8</td>
<td>8.0–8.7</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripitramine</td>
<td>8.4–8.8</td>
<td>9.4–9.6</td>
<td>7.1–7.4</td>
<td>7.8–8.2</td>
<td>7.3–7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darifenacin</td>
<td>7.5–7.8</td>
<td>7.0–7.4</td>
<td>8.4–8.9</td>
<td>7.7–8.0</td>
<td>8.0–8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanylpirenzepine</td>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PD 102807</td>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT₃ᵇ</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT₇ᵇ</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
<td>&lt;6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Carbachol enhanced the firing rate of spinally projecting barosensitive neurons recorded in vivo and presumed AP-regulating neurons in vitro (Huangfu et al., 1997; Kubo et al., 1997; Wang et al., 2000). Many of the cells recorded in vitro (~70%) were also immunoreactive for TH (Huangfu et al., 1997). Voltage clamp recordings of the same neurons showed that carbachol produced an inward current (ie. carried by a cation), which was unaffected by a low Ca$^{2+}$ / high Mg2+ perfusate or tetrodotoxin, indicating a direct postsynaptic site of action (Huangfu et al., 1997). Carbachol-evoked depolarisation could also result from an increase in discharge of local interneurons, or possibly even direct depolarisation of presynaptic terminals (McGehee et al., 1995; Huangfu et al., 1997). In neonates activation of RVLM neurons produced by carbachol is inhibited by either nAChR or mAChR antagonists (Huangfu et al., 1997). In contrast, mAChR effects predominate in adult (Huangfu et al., 1997; Kubo et al., 1997; Wang et al., 2000), which could reflect maturation of the neurons or synaptic environment in the RVLM.

Sensitivity to carbachol in the RVLM is not restricted to presympathetic neurons. In fact a large majority of cells, many of which display respiratory-related discharge, respond to iontophoretically-applied carbachol in vivo (Huangfu et al., 1997). Pressor responses to local activation of mAChR could result from direct and or indirect effects on sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons (Fig. 1.5.2). Since M2 receptors are in general coupled to inhibitory G proteins, it is thought that one likely mechanism explaining cholinergic sympathoexcitatory responses is that M2 receptors are located presynaptically on inhibitory inputs to RVLM neurons (Arneric et al., 1990). In many other brain regions, cholinergic receptors usually modulate neuronal excitability via a combination of receptors located pre- and postsynaptically. The receptor subtypes and site/s of action underlying cholinergic effects in RVLM remain to be fully resolved.

A tentative conclusion that could be drawn from the robust pressor effects of physostigmine is that ACh is constitutively released in the RVLM. Whether or not this is physiologically significant (as it pertains to vasomotor tone generation) remains questionable. Bilateral antagonism of mAChR or nAChR in the RVLM produces negligible reductions in AP in the majority of studies (Willette et al., 1984; Sundaram et al., 1988; Sundaram and Sapru, 1988; Giuliano et al., 1989; Nattie and Li, 1990). The effects of iontophoretically applied antagonists on the firing rate of RVLM neurons are also inconsistent (Kubo et al., 1997; Wang et al., 2000).
Figure 1.5.2. Sites of action and cholinergic receptor subtypes involved in eliciting cardiorespiratory responses within the ventral medulla. Direct or systemic application of cholinergic agonists to the ventral medulla elicits increases in arterial pressure, heart rate and ventilation via diverse effects on neurons located within the RVLM, VRG and NA. Descending cholinergic inputs are presumed to originate mostly from mesopontine cholinergic cell groups shown in dark blue. There may also be intrinsic sources of cholinergic input to the VLM possibly from neurons in the medial medulla (see Ruggiero et al. 1990), or intrinsic cholinergic projections from cholinergic vagal motorneurons to CVPN in the NA. The major receptor subtypes implicated in modulation of activity in different medullary areas are shown in dark blue. M2 receptors appear to be located pre and postsynaptically in the RVLM according to mainly in vitro data; their activation leads to excitation of presympathetic neurons and increases in sympathetic activity and arterial pressure.
Bilateral blockade of mAChR in the RVLM with atropine or scopolamine does, however, produce a large reduction in AP in spontaneously hypertensive rats (SHR) compared to their normotensive controls (Lee et al., 1991; Kubo et al., 1995a). This suggests that release of ACh in the RVLM may contribute to basal levels of sympathetic activity under conditions where AP is elevated. Similar doses of physostigmine also generate larger increases in AP in hypertensive animals (SHR: (Kubo and Tatsumi, 1979; Buccafusco and Spector, 1980; Lee et al., 1991; Kubo et al., 1995a); Dahl-salt-sensitive hypertension: (McCaughran et al., 1983); DOCA salt-sensitive and renal hypertension: (Kubo et al., 1996). This does not appear to be explained by differences in AChE enzymatic activity or spontaneous ACh release in the RVLM of SHR compared to Wistar Kyoto rats (Arneric et al., 1990; Kubo, 1998). An increase in mAChR number may contribute since binding was enhanced in some studies (Gattu et al., 1997a; Gattu et al., 1997b) but not others (Hernandez et al., 2003). An increase in receptor sensitivity is also possible, although again some studies report larger pressor responses to ACh or physostigmine in SHR (Lee et al., 1991) but others report no difference in SHR or DOCA-salt sensitive rats (Kubo et al., 1995a; Kubo et al., 1996).

The most likely explanation for enhanced cholinergic tone in the RVLM of hypertensive animals is an increase in ACh synthesis and release. ChAT activity was increased in the RVLM but not other medullary regions of SHR (Kubo et al., 1995b; Kubo et al., 1998b) or DOCA-salt-sensitive and renal hypertensive rats (Kubo et al., 1996). DOCA-salt-sensitive hypertensive animals exhibited an increased number of ChAT-expressing neurons in RVLM (Kubo et al., 1998c), although ChAT-IR was similar between SHR and WKY (Xiong et al., 1998). Furthermore, high affinity uptake of free choline was greater in crude synaptosomal fractions from medulla/pons in mature SHR compared with WKY (Trimarchi and Buccafusco, 1987).

The precise origin of cholinergic inputs that act to increase AP via the RVLM is unknown. Pressor responses evoked by glutamate or D-L-homocysteic acid stimulation of the PVN (Kubo et al., 2000), midbrain central grey (Kubo et al., 1999) or lateral PBN (Kubo et al., 1998a) were reportedly prevented by scopolamine injected bilaterally into the RVLM. All of these sites project directly or indirectly to the RVLM, although they conspicuously lack any cholinergic neurons with demonstrated projections to the RVLM. An exception is the lateral PBN / Kölliker-Fuse nucleus, whose rostral extension contains ChAT-positive neurons that are part of the diffuse caudal part of the PPT (Mesulam et al., 1983b; Yasui et
Kubo argued, however, that the cholinergic projection from the PPT to the RVLM does not increase AP, since the pressor response evoked by unilateral injection of glutamate within the PPT was not prevented by mAChR blockade ipsilaterally in the RVLM (Kubo et al., 1999). It is clearly possible that fibres projecting contralaterally from the PPT (Rye et al., 1988; Woolf and Butcher, 1989; Yasui et al., 1990) may have been able to evoke equivalent pressor effects in this study. Alternatively, the lateral PBN may be functionally distinct from the PPT but many cholinergic PPT neurons are in fact located within this area (Mesulam et al., 1983b). Li and Ku have also documented a cholinergic pressor effect mediated via the RVLM that is initiated within the amygdala and relays via the hypothalamus (Li and Ku, 2002).

**Nicotinic Cholinergic Modulation of CVPN**

The phasic release of ACh in cardiac vagal premotor nuclei may play an important role in modulating reflex and respiratory inputs to CVPN and hence contribute to the genesis of naturally-occurring sinus arrhythmias. Vagal preganglionic neurons receive ongoing excitatory inputs from arterial baroreceptor-related afferents and inhibitory inputs from respiratory neurons and pulmonary afferents (see Section II). Neff et al. demonstrated that respiratory-related inhibitory inputs were abolished by bath application of the nAChR antagonist dihydro-β-erythroidine in α4β2 subunit-selective concentrations in slice preparations of rat medulla (Neff et al. 2003). Hence, normal respiratory sinus arrhythmia is dependent upon fast nAChR-gated facilitation of inhibitory inputs to CVPN. A similar mechanism appears to facilitate excitatory baroreceptor-related inputs to CVPN but is dependent upon activation of nAChR containing α7 subunits (Neff et al., 1998b).

**Cholinergic Influences on Respiration**

Activation of mAChR (Shao and Feldman, 2000; Bellingham and Ireland, 2002) or nAChR in the ventral medulla (Shao and Feldman, 2001) modulates central respiratory output and airway patency. Topical application of atropine to the chemosensitive zones of the ventral medulla (Dev and Loeschcke, 1979) or injections of M3 or M1 receptor-preferring antagonists under the VLM surface in anaesthetised cats (Nattie and Li, 1990) reduced resting ventilation and phrenic nerve output and blunted CO2 sensitivity. Constitutive activation of M3 receptors on pre-Bötzinger neurons in the caudal VLM contributes to their ongoing phasic activity based upon in vitro preparations recording hypoglossal motor output (Shao and Feldman, 2000, 2005). M3 receptor knockout mice...
also show reduced compensatory ventilatory responses to increases in CO₂ or moderate hypoxia (Boudinot et al., 2004). M1 receptor knockout mice had elevated tidal volume but normal frequency and normal ventilatory responses to hypoxia and hypercapnia (Boudinot et al., 2004). Hence, M3 receptors are likely to be involved in central chemoreception; whereas M1 receptors may modulate activity of respiratory premotor units. In contrast, medullary M2 receptors do not appear to modulate respiration (Nattie and Li, 1990).

ACh applied to the ventral medullary surface increases ventilation (Haxhiu et al., 1984); whereas application to the dorsal surface depresses respiration (see Bianchi et al., 1995). In several species direct iontophoresis of ACh has been shown to either excite or inhibit different medullary respiratory neurons. Jordan and Spyer reported that expiratory neurons with spinal or propriobulbar projections were inhibited by ACh but inspiratory neurons were unaffected (Jordan and Spyer, 1981). Several others have reported mixed effects on inspiratory and excitatory neurons. Bohmer et al. reported that ACh inhibited inspiratory neurons, inhibited and excited expiratory neurons and excited most neurons with phase-spanning activity (Bohmer et al., 1987). ACh excites, via activation of mAChR, mainly laryngeal motorneurons or bulbospinal premotor neurons; whereas equal numbers of respiratory neurons with intrinsic medullary projections are excited or inhibited (Haji et al., 1996). Hence, overall respiratory responses to cholinergic stimulation may arise from mixed effects on different populations of respiratory neurons.

**Muscarinic Cholinergic Influences on Thermoregulation**

It is well established that systemic or central application of cholinesterase inhibitors or cholinomimetics lowers body temperature in several species (Gordon, 1994). The mAChR subtypes involved in the cholinergic hypothermic response are still unresolved. M2 receptors appear to be crucial since hypothermic responses evoked by oxotremorine in mice selectively deficient in this subtype are present but markedly attenuated compared to wildtype (Bymaster et al., 2003a). Cholinergic hypothermia appears to involve a combination of increased heat loss mechanisms (eg. evaporative water loss and increased cutaneous blood flow) and reduction in heat-generating mechanisms (shivering / non-shivering thermogenesis) (Gordon, 1994).

The major central sites responsible for control of body temperature include the preoptic hypothalamic area, which is thought to primarily regulate whole-body responses to
changes in ambient temperature, and medullary sites including the RVLM and midline raphé that directly control cutaneous sympathetic fibres (McAllen, 2004).
Thermoregulatory raphé neurons are an important source of excitatory input to SPN supplying cutaneous beds necessary for temperature-dependent regulation of their activity (Nalivaiko and Blessing, 2002; Nakamura et al., 2004; Ootsuka et al., 2004). RVLM neurons are considered non-essential for thermoregulatory sympathetic functions, although it is likely that they provide the background excitatory drive to cutaneous SPN (Ootsuka and McAllen, 2005). Reductions or increases in body temperature have been reported following microinjection of cholinergic agonists into the preoptic hypothalamus (Gordon, 1994). Whether or not there are direct cholinergic effects on body temperature mediated by the RVLM or raphé has not been investigated.

VI. The Flinders Sensitive Line

Origin of the Flinders Lines

Whilst at Flinders University in the early 1970s, Janowsky and Overstreet established a selective breeding program where Sprague Dawley (SD) rats were selected for low and high responses to the anticholinesterase di-isopropyl fluorophosphate (DFP) (Overstreet et al., 1979). Several selection criteria were used; in particular a robust marker was the reduction in body temperature, one of several well known sequelae of anticholinesterase agents (Gordon, 1994). Originally, these lines were generated in order to establish tolerance to the effects of DFP in the resistant rats (Flinders Resistant Line, FRL). This was not the case, however, with successive generations of FRL rats continuing to display fairly normal responses (Overstreet et al., 1979). On the other hand, they found that rats bred for sensitivity to DFP (Flinders Sensitive Line, FSL) showed markedly increased physiological and behavioural responses to DFP, phystostigmine or direct acting muscarinic agonists compared to both control lines (FRL and SD) (Overstreet and Russell, 1982; Overstreet et al., 1992b). At around the same time, Janowsky and colleagues published work showing that patients with symptoms of major depression exhibited enhanced sensitivity to some specific central effects of cholinergic agonists, including arecoline-induced REM sleep (Gillin et al., 1991) and phystostigmine-induced ACTH and beta-
endorphin release (Risch et al., 1983). Subsequent testing revealed key behavioural
differences in FSL compared to FRL and SD rats (Table 1.6.1), igniting enduring interest
in the FSL rat as a genetic model of depression.

**Neurochemical Abnormalities in FSL Rats**

Cholinergic hypersensitivity in FSL rats was originally thought to involve predominantly
changes in central mAChR function. This was based on the finding that AChE activity was
not different in whole brains from FSL and FRL rats (Overstreet et al., 1979); whereas
mAChR binding with saturating concentrations of QNB was increased in adult FSL rats in
the striatum and hippocampus but was unchanged in the cortex (Overstreet et al., 1984;
Pepe et al., 1988). FSL rats display greater sensitivity to the hypothermic and locomotor
suppressant effects of muscarinic agonists as early as postnatal day 13 (Daws and
Overstreet, 1999). However, QNB binding in animals around this age revealed no
differences in mAChR number in any brain region (Daws et al., 1991; Daws and
Overstreet, 1999). Increases in binding were apparent in the hippocampus and striatum
only at later stages of development (~ postnatal day 60) and in the hypothalamus only at
postnatal day 120 (Daws et al., 1991; Daws and Overstreet, 1999).

There is limited evidence for changes in specific mAChR subtypes in FSL rats. Based
upon displacement of specific QNB binding using pirenzepine, the ratio of M1:M2 binding
increased from 2:1 at postnatal day 13 to 4:1 at day 120 in striatal preparations from FSL
rats; whereas the ratio remained fairly constant in FRL rats or other brain regions of FSL
rats (Daws and Overstreet, 1999). Others examined ChAT and mAChR subtype expression
levels in tissue pooled from pontine reticular nuclei including the locus coeruleus, LDT
and PPT in FSL rats using semi-quantitative PCR (Southern analysis and radiolabeling of
the cDNA oligonucleotide) (Greco et al., 1998). There were no differences in the relative
expression levels of ChAT, M2 or M5 receptor mRNA; whereas M3 receptor mRNA
expression tended to be reduced in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats (Greco et al.,
1998).

Several genes are likely to be involved in inheritance of muscarinic supersensitivity in FSL
rats (Overstreet et al., 1992b). Supersensitivity to the hypothermic effects of arecoline,
Table 1.6.1.  Key behavioural differences between FSL and FRL rats. Adapted from Overstreet et al (2002). Interpretations are the candidate’s and also indicated from reviews on this subject (Overstreet et al. 2002; 2005)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behavioural task</th>
<th>% Difference (FSL v FRL)</th>
<th>Interpretation*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bar-pressing for water</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Psychomotor retardation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar-pressing for food</td>
<td>61</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active avoidance</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Tendency to adopt passive behavioural strategy, behavioural ‘despair’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive avoidance</td>
<td>262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swim test immobility</td>
<td>167 - 457</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elevated Plus Maze</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>No anxious behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy in matching task</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Normal cognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharin preference (SP)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Normal basal response to pleasurable stimuli; stress precipitates anhedonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP after Chronic Mild Stress</td>
<td>57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REM sleep</td>
<td>161, 141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1.6.2.  Similarities and differences between neurobiological abnormalities in FSL rats and those reported in human depression. Adapted from Overstreet et al. (2005).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key finding in FSL rat</th>
<th>Key observation in depression</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cholinergic hypersensitivity</td>
<td>Cholinergic hypersensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No change in swim test immobility</td>
<td>No antidepressant effect of cholinergic antagonists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with cholinergic antagonist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased sensitivity to hypothermic</td>
<td>Reduced 5-HT1A sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>effects of 5-HT1A agonists, BUT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduced accumbal dopamine release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>induced by 5-HT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altered TH expression</td>
<td>Altered noradrenaline sensitivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced dopamine transporter</td>
<td>Reduced dopamine transporter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not assessed</td>
<td>Reduced GABA levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal corticosterone</td>
<td>Elevated / normal cortisol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduced NPY levels</td>
<td>Reduced NPY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal levels of neurotrophin</td>
<td>Reduced levels of neurotrophin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase with antidepressant</td>
<td>Increase with antidepressant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bold** in both columns indicates match; **italics** indicates mismatch
oxotremorine or physostigmine was lost after crossbreeding FSL and FRL and was partially restored by mating their progeny with FSL but not with each other (Overstreet et al., 1992b). This indicated that predominantly additive and recessive genes contribute to the FSL phenotype.

The polygenic phenotype of FSL rats may also explain why several neurotransmitter systems are affected in these animals. It was demonstrated early on that FSL rats are more sensitive to the hypothermic effects of nicotinic receptor agonists (Dilsaver et al., 1992). FSL rats exhibited increased binding of cytisine (selective for nicotinic α4β2 subunits) but not α-bungarotoxin (selective for α7 subunits) in frontal cortex, striatum, midbrain and colliculi compared to FRL rats (Tizabi et al., 1999). Chronic nicotine exposure, which normally readily evokes nicotinic receptor desensitization, fails to do so in FSL rats (Tizabi et al., 2000).

FSL rats are also more sensitive to dopaminergic and serotonergic receptor agonists and amine pathways appear to be altered centrally (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). FSL rats were found to be more sensitive to the hypothermic and behavioural effects of the serotonergic agonist l-(m-chlorophenyl)piperazine (Wallis et al., 1988) or the selective 5-HT1A receptor agonist 8-OHDPAT (Overstreet et al., 1992a; Overstreet et al., 1994; Shayit et al., 2003). In adults there appear to be overall increases in 5-HT1A receptor numbers indicated initially by elevated 8-OHDPAT binding in cortex of FSL rats (Schiller et al., 1991). 5-HT1A receptor expression is moderately increased whereas 5-HT2C receptor expression is reduced in several brain regions of FSL rats compared to FRL rats, with the exception of selective increases in 5-HT2C receptor mRNA in the CA2-3 regions of the hippocampus in FSL rats (Osterlund et al., 1999).

The amount of 5-HT and its metabolite 5-HT1AA was increased 3 to 8-fold in tissue punches from limbic regions (nucleus accumbens, prefrontal cortex or hippocampus) and hypothalamus but not the striatum or dorsal or median raphé in FSL compared to FRL rats (Zangen et al., 1997). The ratio of 5-HT1AA to 5-HT was lower in FSL rats indicating reduced 5-HT turnover (Zangen et al., 1997). Despite the high tissue content of 5-HT, a recent study using regional autoradiographic detection of α-[14C]methyl-L-tryptophan demonstrated reduced 5-HT synthesis throughout the brain of FSL rats (Hasegawa et al., 2006). Somewhat paradoxically, the amounts of extracellular 5-HT dialysed from the nucleus accumbens was similar in FSL and FRL rats (Zangen et al., 2001; Dremencov et
al., 2005), despite the previous report of dramatic increases in tissue content of 5-HT and 5-HT1AA in this region in FSL rats (Zangen et al., 1997). Although appearing disparate, the various data point towards a reduction in the releasable pool of 5-HT. It is possible that this is a consequence of enhanced numbers or sensitivity of 5-HT1A receptors, which are usually associated with inhibitory autocrine regulation of serotonergic neurons.

Noradrenaline levels were also found to be 2 to 3-fold higher in tissue punches from limbic regions and median raphé; whereas dopamine levels were 6-fold higher in nucleus accumbens and 2-fold higher in striatum, hippocampus and hypothalamus of FSL rats (Zangen et al., 1999). Gene expression of the catecholamine biosynthetic enzyme TH was similar in substantia nigra but elevated two-fold in the adrenal medulla and ventral tegmental area of FSL rats compared to SD rats (Serova et al., 1998). Again paradoxically, extracellular dopamine levels were 40 % lower in nucleus accumbens in microdialysates from FSL rats compared to SD rats (Zangen et al., 2001) despite the high tissue content in this region (Zangen et al., 1999). It is likely that impaired 5-HT regulation of accumbal dopamine release can explain the lower extracellular levels since microinjection of 5-HT into the accumbens fails to release dopamine (Zangen et al., 2001) and inhibition of accumbal dopamine release mediated by 5-HT2C receptors is enhanced in FSL rats compared to controls (Dremencov et al., 2005).

FSL rats also exhibit changes in pharmacological sensitivity and expression of components of several neuropeptide systems, including NPY (Caberlotto et al., 1999), endorphins (Zangen et al., 2002), vasopressin (Overstreet and Griebel, 2005) and corticotrophin-releasing factor (Owens et al., 1991). The underlying mechanisms leading to alteration of multiple neurotransmitter systems in FSL rats are unknown. It may be a consequence of how these systems interact functionally with central mAChR or from changes in second messenger signaling common to specific neurotransmitter receptors. For example, the M2 and 5-HT1A receptors activate a common pool of Gi/o proteins leading to inhibition of adenylyl cyclase (Odagaki and Fuxe, 1995).

**Behavioural and Physiological Sequelae of Cholinergic Hypersensitivity**

The specific neurotransmitter abnormalities present in FSL rats appear to result in a distinct phenotype in these animals. So far attention has been directed towards their
performance in behavioural tasks thought to reflect anxiety or depressed-like behaviour. For example, key features of the FSL rat are their high immobility time in the Porsolt forced swim test or following exposure to mild stressors including footshock (Overstreet, 1986; Pucilowski and Overstreet, 1993; Overstreet et al., 1994), psychomotor retardation characterised by reduced operant responding for food or water reward (Russell et al., 1982; Bushnell et al., 1995), and reduced active and increased passive behaviours in avoidance tasks (Overstreet et al., 1990; Overstreet et al., 1992b). Moreover, abnormal behaviour in these tasks can be normalised by chronic but not acute treatment with conventional antidepressants (Zangen et al., 1997; Overstreet et al., 2005). Together with evidence for early postnatal development of some depressed-like behaviours (Daws and Overstreet, 1999; Shayit et al., 2003), the FSL rat appears to reflect the long time course and delayed response to treatment that are hallmarks of depression in humans. In contrast, their adequate performance in the elevated plus maze and similar responses to benzodiazepines suggests that FSL rats lack an anxious phenotype (Overstreet et al., 1995; Braw et al., 2006).

A key feature of depression is anhedonia, which in rodents is modeled by preference for sucrose but which is normal in FSL rats (Pucilowski et al., 1993). Their preference for sucrose is markedly reduced compared to controls, however, following exposure to chronic mild stress (Pucilowski et al., 1993), one of the traditional methods for inducing anhedonia as a model of depressed-like behaviour. Hence, these observations appear to strengthen the value of the FSL rat as a model of depression in which some of the core symptoms of depression are innate and others are precipitated by environment. Similarly, maternal separation in FSL rats leads to exacerbation of depressed symptoms (El Khoury et al., 2006).

FSL rats also model changes in sleep architecture and somatic symptoms of depression. They have elevated amounts of REM sleep and shorter latency between REM episodes consistent with a depressed phenotype (Shiromani et al., 1988; Shiromani et al., 1991b), but normal slow wave sleep unlike human depression (Shiromani et al., 1991b). FSL rats also exhibit reduced body weight (Overstreet, 1993; Friedman et al., 1996) and required smaller food pellets for training to bar-press for reward (Bushnell et al., 1995) suggesting that they have reduced appetite. Evidence for gastric dysmotility (Djuric et al., 1995; Mattsson et al., 2005), immune dysfunction (Friedman et al., 1996; Friedman et al., 2002)
and airway hyperresponsiveness (Djuric et al., 1995; Djuric et al., 1998) in FSL rats is also indicative of a complicated somatic disease.

The importance of cholinergic abnormalities in the expression of some behavioural changes in FSL rats has been questioned. When FSL and FRL rats were crossbred to produce F1 progeny, which were then mated or crossed back to produce three additional groups, it was found that immobility time in adults was strongly correlated to the hypothermic responses to 8-OHDPAT but not oxotremorine in juvenile animals (Overstreet et al., 1994). Hence, this is an important indication that behavioural changes in FSL rats may not be a direct result of muscarinic supersensitivity; rather they appear to involve 5-HT1A receptor supersensitivity.

Disturbances in sleep architecture (Shiromani et al., 1988; Shiromani et al., 1991b; Benca et al., 1996) and possibly related changes in circadian rhythms of body temperature (Shiromani et al., 1991a; Shiromani and Overstreet, 1994) and activity (Shiromani and Overstreet, 1994), may also be unrelated to a primary cholinergic abnormality. It is clear that FSL rats exhibit increased amounts of REM and corresponding reductions in NREM sleep (Shiromani et al., 1988; Shiromani et al., 1991b; Benca et al., 1996). The amount of REM sleep induced by intermittent exposure to brief periods of dark was similar in FSL and FRL rats, however, casting doubt over the importance of putative differences in cholinergic activity responsible for producing this rapid phase-switching between wake, NREM and REM (Benca et al., 1996).

It is possible that diminished HPA axis reactivity is linked to changes in stress-responsiveness in FSL rats, although this is controversial. Lower plasma ACTH concentrations were reported in some studies (Owens et al., 1991) but not others (Friedman et al., 1996) and levels of plasma corticosterone are consistently similar between FSL and FRL rats (Owens et al., 1991; Friedman et al., 1996). Lower plasma ACTH as well as corticosterone levels, however, were reported in juvenile (30-41 day old) FSL compared to SD rats (Malkesman et al., 2006). Putative neural substrates of diminished HPA axis activity may include changes in peptides involved in control of anterior pituitary hormone release. For example, FSL rats had lower CRF concentrations in the median eminence, locus coeruleus and prefrontal cortex but displayed elevated CRF binding in the anterior pituitary (Owens et al., 1991).
Neurochemical abnormalities in pontine, hypothalamic, limbic and basal forebrain structures may underlie behavioural abnormalities and sleep-disturbances in the FSL rat (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). In many cases there is support for the notion that similar neurotransmitter differences occur in human depression (Table 1.6.2), providing support for the potential value of the FSL rat as a model of endogenous depression (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Despite extensive investigation, there are currently no data on the consequences of selective breeding for cholinergic sensitivity on mAChR or other neurotransmitter systems in regions of the lower brainstem concerned with control of cardiovascular, thermoregulatory or respiratory function. Whether or not there are changes in physiological regulation of these vital systems in FSL or FRL rats is unknown.

VII. Depression: an Internal Dialogue

Depression and Cardiovascular Disease

Depression is a debilitating illness affecting more than one million Australians each year and contributing to premature death by suicide, cardiovascular disease and other health problems (Mathers et al., 1999; Bunker et al., 2003; Hickie, 2004). Depressive illnesses are complex and have varied clinical presentations that range in severity. Hallmarks of depression include low mood, loss of motivation, low self esteem or excessive guilt, and feelings of hopelessness (Mann, 2005). Fundamentally, depression is a central nervous system disorder that also influences cognition, behaviour and physiological regulation of sleep, appetite, immune, gastrointestinal and cardiovascular functions (DSM-IV, 1994; Nestler et al., 2002).

A link between depression and increased incidence of cardiovascular disease has been known for a long time. Symptoms of depression are much more common in patients with coronary heart disease (CHD) (~ 25 %) compared to the general population (Rudisch and Nemeroff, 2003). Depression is now widely regarded as an important risk factor for development of CHD in previously disease-free individuals (Bunker et al., 2003; Wulsin, 2004) and appears to be strongly predictive of subsequent early mortality (Ahern et al., 1990; Frasure-Smith, 1991).
CHD is defined by the presence of coronary atherosclerosis but often the first clinical signs are angina and myocardial infarction (MI). Sudden death with evidence for underlying CHD is the most common cause of mortality from cardiovascular disease (Zipes and Wellens, 1998). Sudden death is usually precipitated by the rapid onset of lethal ventricular arrhythmias resulting from underlying tissue damage or following a subsequent MI (Greene et al., 1989; Zipes and Wellens, 1998).

Depression and CHD may share a common genetic basis (McCaffery et al., 2006). The mechanisms linking depression with increased incidence and severity of CHD are unknown. Several biological and social factors are hypothesised to play a role, including increased propensity to smoke or drink alcohol, lack of social support and medical non-compliance and links with prevalence of inflammatory and immune disorders (Freedland et al., 2005; Gehi et al., 2005a; Lett et al., 2005; McCaffery et al., 2006). The association between depression and increased mortality has also been directly attributed to exacerbated autonomic nervous system (ANS) dysfunction (Frasure-Smith et al., 1993; Carney et al., 2005a). A recent study has indicated that a proportion of the risk associated with depression in post-MI patients is directly attributable to low heart rate variability (HRV), an index of impaired cardiac autonomic control (Carney et al., 2005b). This hypothesis is controversial, however; here the evidence for increased risk of arrhythmia and abnormal ANS function in depression is carefully reviewed and scrutinized.

**Depression and Mortality Following MI**

In most but not all studies symptoms of depression have been associated with increased risk of cardiac mortality in patients with CHD (Ahern et al., 1990; Frasure-Smith, 1991; Stewart et al., 2003). It is likely that the effect of depression is greatest in some patient groups particularly those at risk of MI. The seminal studies of Frasure-Smith et al. showed that depression is associated with a 4 – 5 fold increase in the risk of mortality in the first 6 months following an MI (Frasure-Smith et al., 1993, 1995). Its predictive value is equivalent to that of left ventricular dysfunction or previous history of MI (Frasure-Smith et al., 1993). Severity of depression at admission for MI is positively correlated with risk of mortality over the subsequent 5 years (Lesperance et al., 2002). Although not studied as extensively, depression has been found to have similar prognostic value in patients with
unstable angina (Lesperance et al., 2000) or following coronary artery bypass graft surgery (Connerney et al., 2001).

Depression and Arrhythmia

Following acute MI, ventricular electrical instability characterised by frequent premature ventricular complexes (PVC) or non-sustained ventricular tachycardia (VT) is predictive of subsequent death (Hallstrom et al., 1992; Moss et al., 1996; La Rovere et al., 1998). In the 18 months following MI the increased risk of mortality associated with depression was greatest in patients with frequent PVCs (≥ 10 per hour) (Frasure-Smith et al., 1995). In 103 patients with stable CHD, ventricular tachycardia (VT) during 24 hr Holter monitoring was more common in patients with mild-severe depression symptoms (23 %) compared to non-depressed subjects (3.5 %) (Carney et al., 1993). In a larger study in 645 patients recruited following surgery for an implantable cardioverter defibrillator (ICD), moderate-severe depression scores were significantly associated with time to first shock and total occurrence of shocks for VT or fibrillation (Whang et al., 2005). In a recent study of 940 patients with documented CHD receiving cardiac catheterization and followed up for a median of 3 years, in-hospital depression scores were significantly related to subsequent incidence of ventricular arrhythmias (Watkins et al., 2006). In contrast, in the five years following MI, depression was not associated with readmission to hospital for angioplasty, bypass surgery or recurrence of non-fatal MI (Lesperance et al., 2002). These studies suggest that in the post-MI patient group in particular, the risk associated with depression may be explained by a pro-arrhythmic rather than pro-ischaemic mechanism.

In patients with CHD depression symptoms are often associated with conventional cardiac risk factors including hypertension (Jonas et al., 1997) and left ventricular dysfunction (van Melle et al., 2005). Underlying cardiovascular abnormalities have been widely reported in depressed patients with or without existing cardiac disease; these include an increase in platelet aggregability (von Kanel, 2004), impaired brachial artery flow-mediated dilatation (Rajagopalan et al., 2001; Broadley et al., 2002), elevated plasma noradrenaline (Esler et al., 1982; Veith et al., 1994), reduced HRV (Carney et al., 1995; Stein et al., 2000; Agelink et al., 2001; Agelink et al., 2002; Guinjoan et al., 2004; Carney et al., 2005b), reduced baroreflex sensitivity (BRS) (Watkins and Grossman, 1999; Broadley et al., 2005) and increased QT interval variability (Carney et al., 2003). Several of these factors may contribute to the higher incidence of mortality in depression. In
particular, ECG abnormalities or autonomic dysfunction indicated by elevated plasma noradrenaline and low HRV and BRS could explain the higher incidence of arrhythmia (Zipes and Wellens, 1998).

The Autonomic Nervous System and Ventricular Arrhythmia
Several models of arrhythmia have been used to uncover potential substrates of susceptibility to lethal ventricular arrhythmia (Walker et al., 1988; Barron and Lesh, 1996; Hamlin, 2006). The model developed by Schwartz and coworkers has arguably provided the most information about the role of the autonomic nervous system (ANS). In this model, conscious dogs receive an anterior MI and following a month long recovery are subjected to an exercise stress test and transient ischaemia induced by occlusion of the left circumflex coronary artery (Schwartz et al., 1984): the incidence of ventricular fibrillation (VF) and sudden death is about 50% (Schwartz et al., 1984; Schwartz et al., 1988; De Ferrari et al., 1991; Vanoli et al., 1991).

Schwartz and coworkers made the seminal observation that reflex changes in heart rate induced by the combination of exercise and ischaemia reflect arrhythmia susceptibility; heart rate reduced in resistant animals and increased in susceptible animals (Schwartz et al., 1984). Moreover, differences in autonomic outflow were directly responsible for inducing or protecting from arrhythmias: left stellate ganglionectomy prevented sudden death, whereas stimulation of the right cervical vagus prevented recurrence of fibrillation (Schwartz and Stone, 1980; Schwartz et al., 1984; Vanoli et al., 1991). Beta-adrenergic receptor blockade with propranolol was effective in lowering heart rate and preventing arrhythmias (De Ferrari et al., 1993); whereas vagomimetic effects of oxotremorine (De Ferrari et al., 1992; De Ferrari et al., 1993) or low dose pirenzepine (Pedretti et al., 2003) were partially effective. Hence, reductions in heart rate in dogs resistant to fibrillation appeared to reflect reflex vagal activation during ischaemia that was cardioprotective. In contrast, heart rate increases reflected sympathetic overactivity and impaired reflex vagal activation that was arrhythmogenic. The reduction in heart rate per se may not be imperative, however, since vagal stimulation conferred a protective effect even when heart rate was kept constant by atrial pacing (Vanoli et al., 1991).

Markers of Cardiac Autonomic Control in Prediction of Cardiac Risk
The clinical utility of monitoring moment to moment variations of heart rate as a marker of neural autonomic control was first noted by Hon and Lee in the 1960s. They observed in perinatal recordings of fetal ECG that a reduction in variations of fetal heart rate predicted fetal distress and death in utero (Hon and Lee, 1963b, 1963a). In babies prone to fetal distress there are episodes of profound bradycardia prior to delivery due to reflex vagal activation. Most commonly these are the result of transient hypoxic episodes (Parer and Livingston, 1990). Reductions in heart rate variability (HRV) were thought to reflect a shutdown of the mechanisms responsible for reflexly modulating heart rate, which pre-empted fetal death linked to the inability to compensate for hypoxia.

In the conscious dog model of sudden death, HRV was found to be reduced 1 month after anterior MI and low values predicted susceptibility to VF (Hull et al., 1990). BRS, assessed by the reflex reduction in heart rate following phenylephrine infusion, was also much lower in dogs susceptible to VF (Schwartz et al., 1988). Lower BRS prior to the initial MI predicted sudden death in the month allowed for recovery (Schwartz et al., 1988).

It is now well established that low HRV and BRS are strong prognostic markers in several clinical settings (Kleiger et al., 1987; Bigger et al., 1992a; Bigger et al., 1993; La Rovere et al., 1998; La Rovere et al., 2001). Following MI, HRV < 70 ms and BRS < 3 ms/mmHg were associated with a 3.2 and 2.8 times higher risk of cardiac mortality, respectively (ATRAMI; (La Rovere et al., 1998)). Risk of cardiac mortality is substantially increased with the combination of reduced BRS or HRV and frequent PVC (> 10 per hour) (La Rovere et al., 1998) or episodes of non-sustained VT (La Rovere et al., 2001). HRV is also temporally related to the incidence of ventricular arrhythmia; HRV indices were markedly depressed in the minutes preceding onset of VT/VF in post-MI patients who received an ICD (Pruvot et al., 2000). Although the majority of studies have measured HRV and BRS early after MI (~ two weeks), when measured late after infarction (1 year) a reduction in HRV is independently associated with subsequent mortality (Bigger et al., 1993).

**Interpretation of the Predictive Value of HRV and BRS**

The predictive value of reduced HRV and BRS is widely interpreted to reflect an autonomic imbalance that favours pro-arrhythmic sympathetic activity (Pagani et al., 1984; Pagani et al., 1986; Lombardi et al., 1987; Pagani et al., 1991; Lombardi et al., 1996; Lombardi, 2002). HRV and BRS are predominantly markers of autonomic input to
the sinus node. As such, how a reduction in HRV or BRS predicts ventricular electrical instability is unclear, since autonomic innervation of the atria and ventricles can be easily dissociated (Chiou and Zipes, 1998). Furthermore, HRV and BRS only reflect the end-organ response to a complex, interconnected collection of afferent, neural and efferent pathways that regulate autonomic activity (see Sections I – IV). A substantial problem that remains is elucidating the causes of autonomic dysfunction related to a specific disease process.

The complexity of the physiological components of HRV is an additional challenge to the interpretation of abnormal HRV (TaskForce, 1996). HRV is in large part a product of reflex influences on autonomic outflow to the heart related to respiration that occur at high frequencies (HF) and baroreflex buffering of LF Mayer wave oscillations of AP (see Sections I – IV). It has been argued that HRV is in large part driven via feedback from arterial baroreceptors in response to spontaneous fluctuations of AP (Bertinieri et al., 1985; Sleight et al., 1995; Persson et al., 2001; Laude et al., 2004). This is based mainly on the fact that there is good agreement between values for BRS measured using traditional methods (eg. phenylephrine, carotid neck suction) versus modern techniques based on computing the gain of spontaneous beat-to-beat fluctuations of R-R interval with corresponding AP fluctuations (eg. sequence method, α-coefficient) (Persson et al., 2001; Laude et al., 2004). Very low frequency (VLF) variations of heart rate may be related to activity of the renin-angiotensin system or temperature (Akselrod et al., 1981; Taylor et al., 1998). There is also evidence for non-neural mechanisms generating HRV. In heart transplant recipients who unavoidably have an initial complete autonomic denervation, a small amount of HRV was generated by deep breathing or exercise (Bernardi et al., 1990; Radaelli et al., 1996). This suggested that respiratory-related heart rate oscillations could also result from direct mechanical effects of ventilation on the myocardium.

Phasic vagal activity has a strong influence on beat-to-beat variations of sinus cycle length (see Section II). The magnitude of HRV is correlated to vagal tone and it is mostly abolished by atropine in human (Fouad, 1994; Medigue et al., 2001), dog (Akselrod et al., 1981), rat (Elghozi et al., 2001) and mouse (Mansier et al., 1996; Baudrie et al., 2006). The SA node pacemaker cells respond in a non-linear fashion to increasing concentrations of ACh (Zaza and Lombardi, 2001), indicating that vagal activity is non-linearly related to HRV. This does not detract from its predictive validity but does complicate its physiological interpretation.
Current understanding of physiological components of HRV suggests that specific frequencies reflect vagal activity or the relative balance of sympathetic and vagal activity (TaskForce, 1996). Oscillations of heart rate occurring at HF (RSA) typically dominate the HRV spectrum; they are almost entirely vagally mediated (see Section II) although as mentioned above there is evidence for a small non-neural component (Bernardi et al., 1990). LF oscillations of heart rate are synchronous with Mayer wave oscillations of AP (see Section IV). They appear to be due to combined activities of sympathetic and vagal activities, since their amplitude is reduced by atropine or beta-adrenergic receptor blockade (Akselrod et al., 1981). In controlled experiments the VLF component of HRV has been shown to depend largely on vagal activity (Taylor et al., 1998) and power at these frequencies is increased by blockade of the renin-angiotensin system (Akselrod et al., 1981; Taylor et al., 1998).

Experimental findings of changes in HRV associated with increased sympathetic activity have been difficult to reconcile. For example, HRV is virtually absent during intense exercise (Arai et al., 1989) or in heart failure (Kienzle et al., 1992) where there is marked cardiac sympathetic activation. One explanation for these findings is that saturating levels of sympathetic activity may completely antagonise vagal actions at the sinus node and hence eliminate the predominate source of HRV (Malik, 1998). Clearly, in pathophysiological settings, an interpretation of the predictive value of HRV must reconcile how the causes of a reduction in variability lead to an increase in ventricular electrical instability.

Reduced HRV in Depression

HRV can be defined using measures of the variation of R-R intervals around a mean recorded from the ECG or pulse interval of AP; these include the standard deviation of R-R intervals (SDNN) or other measures including the root mean square of successive differences (RMSDD) (TaskForce, 1996). HRV can also be measured as the variations occurring at specific frequencies by using fast-Fourier or related transformations (Akselrod et al., 1981). This analysis relies on blocks of R-R interval data ranging from a few minutes up to 24 hrs that contain enough of the relevant oscillations. A third technique, time-frequency analysis, has been used to examine spectral parameters of HRV as continuous variables (Bianchi et al., 1993; Mainardi et al., 2002), much like one would
examine continuous recordings of AP or heart rate. Finally, healthy subjects’ HRV displays scale-invariance (Guzzetti et al., 1996; Braun et al., 1998), a fundamental feature of a complex system that appears erratic but is in fact non-randomly organized. Although all of these measures have been studied in detail in cardiovascular and other diseases, the depression literature covers only time and frequency domain parameters of HRV. Hence, attention is focused on these techniques.

HRV measured using SDNN was reduced in depressed patients who were otherwise medically well compared to controls (Rechlin et al., 1994). Severe depression rated according to the Hamilton Depression scale (HAM-D) was associated with reduced RMSSD and HF power in patients with no history of cardiovascular-related disease compared to moderately depressed and control groups (Agelink et al., 2002). The relationship between HRV and depression symptoms has been examined using 24 hour ambulatory ECG measurements (Carney et al., 1995; Stein et al., 2000). in patients with stable CHD moderate-severe depression (Beck Depression Inventory (BDI)) was associated with reduced 24 hr average SDNN and VLF power compared to mildly depressed or control subjects (Stein et al., 2000). Similarly, patients undergoing elective coronary angiography with major or minor depression showed reduced 24 hr average SDNN compared to non-depressed patients (Carney et al., 1995). LF but not HF power was significantly reduced in patients with stable CHD with moderate-severe depression scores (Stein et al., 2000). In contrast, HF but not LF power was reduced in older patients (> 60 yo) with recent MI or unstable angina and depression according to HAM-D (Guinjoan et al., 2004). In the latter study there was a significant correlation between total and HF power and severity of depression (Guinjoan et al., 2004).

In the largest study so far, however, there was no association between HRV and depression symptoms in 24 hr ECG recordings from 873 patients with stable CHD (Gehi et al., 2005b). Patients in this study were mostly men (82 %) and were included on the basis of either a recent MI or revascularization procedure, or diagnosis of CHD based on angiography or exercise treadmill test (Gehi et al., 2005b). It is possible that differences in HRV in these patients are not apparent because of improvements in treatment intervention for CHD that could have positive effects on HRV. Secondly, it may be that there are no detectable differences in HRV in this cohort because most patients had stable CHD and differences are manifest only in patients at risk of MI. In support of this there is a strong association between depression symptoms and reduced HRV in at-risk CHD patients, as
demonstrated in 24 ambulatory ECG monitoring of patients screened for the Enhancing Recovery In Coronary Heart Disease (ENRICHD) trial who had a recent acute MI (Carney et al., 2001). All spectral parameters of HRV (ULF, VLF, LF and HF) were significantly reduced in patients with major or minor depression compared to non-depressed controls (Carney et al., 2001). After adjusting for age, gender, smoking and diabetes, which were also associated with HRV, depression remained significantly associated with all parameters except HF power (P<0.07) (Carney et al., 2001).

In a follow-up study, the impact of depression on survival in the 30 month follow-up period was adjusted for the log of VLF power of HRV (Carney et al., 2005b). The reduction in VLF power accounted for a proportion of the increased risk of mortality associated with depression (Carney et al., 2005b). Reduced VLF power is also strongly related to reduced survival in patients with a recent acute MI independent of depression (Bigger et al., 1992a; Bigger et al., 1993). In depressed patients there appears to be a correlation in a majority of studies between severity of depression and risk of cardiac events and a reduction in HRV at frequencies associated with autonomic input to the heart.

Reduced BRS in Depression

BRS measured using the sequence method has been reported to be reduced (Broadley et al., 2005) or unchanged (Broadley et al., 2002) in patients with treated depression and no history of CHD or conventional risk factors for CHD. Interestingly, in these two studies BRS was similar in the depressed group (19.5 and 19.3 ms/mmHg) but differed in controls (25.4 and 20.9 ms/mmHg), suggesting that an ambient factor, possibly the recording environment, may have contributed to the negative finding. In a small study of 66 patients with stable CHD, age-adjusted BRS measured using cross-spectral analysis was significantly reduced (4.5 vs 6.5 ms/mmHg) in patients with high vs. low BDI scores (Watkins and Grossman, 1999).

Direct Evidence for Differences in Autonomic Outflow in Depression

Several small studies have reported changes in peripheral noradrenaline kinetics in depression. Two studies using the isotope dilution technique have reported increased noradrenaline spillover in five (Esler et al., 1982) and seventeen (Veith et al., 1994)
depressed patients compared to controls. Noradrenaline clearance from the plasma is reported to be higher (Esler et al., 1982) or unchanged (Veith et al., 1994) in depressed patients compared to controls. Carney et al. (1999) reported no difference in plasma noradrenaline levels in 50 depressed vs. 39 non-depressed patients with CHD (Carney et al., 1999). Agelink et al. reported a reduction in the Valsalva ratio; the ratio of longest (during recovery) to shortest (during Valsalva) R-R intervals, in medically well depressed patients [the Valsalva manoeuver is a maximum inspiratory capacity-forced expiration against a closed glottis] (Agelink et al., 2001; Agelink et al., 2002). Presumably, this reflects a reduction in maximum vagal activation in the recovery phase of the Valsalva when AP increases rapidly.

Summary

In a majority of studies there appears to be a correlation between severity of depression, risk of cardiac events, a reduction in 24 hr average HRV and reductions in LF and HF in short term recordings. The reduction in HRV in depression appears to reflect a reduction in reflex vagal activity and relative increase in sympathetic activity, which is in part supported by direct evidence for changes in the level of peripheral noradrenaline (see above). The finding that 24 hr average SDNN and RMSSD correlate to short term spectral components of HRV (Bigger et al., 1992b) also supports the conclusion that the reduction in HRV in depression is not spurious but is due to abnormal physiological regulation of heart rate. Recent studies provide some support for a reflex origin of the reduction in HRV, for example 2 out of 3 studies found that BRS was reduced in depressed patients with or without cardiac disease compared to control subjects (Watkins and Grossman, 1999; Broadley et al., 2005) and reflex vagal activation during Valsalva also appeared to be reduced (Agelink et al., 2001; Agelink et al., 2002). These studies support the possibility that depression is associated with an autonomic imbalance, possibly of reflex origin, that may explain the increased susceptibility to arrhythmia and sudden death. Figure 1.7.1 illustrates possible mechanisms in depressed individuals that disrupt normal cardiovascular regulation and predispose to arrhythmia.
Figure 1.7.1. Hypothetical flow diagram illustrating biological factors affecting the progression and severity of coronary heart disease (CHD) and the influence of depression. Depression is a neurobiological disorder that affects mood, behaviour and cognition and physiological regulation of immune and cardiovascular function. In depressed patients with or without existing cardiac disease there is evidence of impaired immune and autonomic function, which can heighten sensitivity to inflammation and endothelial dysfunction and lead to abnormal cardiovascular regulation. In patients with CHD the presence of depression symptoms is predictive of early mortality, particularly following an initial MI. Depression is thought to promote development of fatal arrhythmias rather than further thrombus formation or ischaemia. Autonomic dysfunction characterised by low HRV and BRS may be directly linked to higher incidence of arrhythmia in post-MI patients with depression. Low HRV and BRS reflect an imbalance in autonomic outflow to the heart, characterised by reduced reflex vagal activity and a relative predominance of sympathetic activity, which promotes ventricular electrical instability.
Although the basic organisation of cardiorespiratory neural networks in the lower brainstem is well established, the significance of the diverse range of amines and peptides that modulate their activity is unclear. In particular, the role of cholinergic inputs to the RVLM in control of circulation is poorly understood. Local mAChR activation in the RVLM evokes potent sympathoexcitatory responses, although the receptor subtypes and neurochemical phenotype/s of RVLM neurons that mediate this response are unknown. The first aims of this thesis were firstly to further elucidate the neurochemical and anatomical substrates underlying cholinergic sympathoexcitatory effects in the RVLM and, secondly, to determine the physiological role of cholinergic inputs to the RVLM in control of the circulation.

FSL and FRL rats were originally bred from SD rats for increased or reduced hypothermic responses, respectively, to cholinesterase inhibitors and direct acting muscarinic agonists. FSL rats exhibit a number of central changes in mAChR and other neurotransmitter receptors that influence behaviour, sleep architecture and appetite. In FRL rats the integrity of major CNS functions appears to be unaltered compared to SD rats. No previous studies have determined the effect of this selective breeding protocol in FSL or FRL rats on the expression or function of mAChR involved in control of peripheral circulation or breathing. Hence, the second aim of this thesis was to determine if there are alterations in tonic or reflex cardiorespiratory regulation in FSL or FRL rats and to determine if this involves genetic disturbances in mAChR function within the lower brainstem.

Depression symptoms are associated with impaired autonomic control of heart rate (reduced HRV and BRS) and increased susceptibility to arrhythmia. The causes of autonomic dysfunction in depression are unknown. Previous data show that the FSL rat models many of the behavioural and somatic symptoms seen in human depression. Hence, this strain has potential value in further understanding biological factors associated with a depressed phenotype that predispose to cardiac complications. Hence, the final aims of this thesis were firstly to determine if FSL rats exhibit autonomic abnormalities that resemble those reported in human depression and, secondly, to determine if vulnerability to ventricular arrhythmia is increased in FSL rats compared to control strains.
Chapter 2  General Materials and Methods

I. Ethical Approval..................................................................................................................86

II. Animals ..............................................................................................................................86

III. Surgical Procedures.........................................................................................................86

   Anaesthesia and Maintenance ..........................................................................................86
   Intra-Arterial AP Measurement and Intravenous Drug Administration .........................87
   Nerve Isolation and Placement of Blood Flow Probes and ECG and EMG Electrodes .......87
   Recording and Data Acquisition ......................................................................................88
   Stimulation and Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes ...................................................88
   Microinjection ...................................................................................................................89
   Drugs ...................................................................................................................................90

IV. Histological Procedures....................................................................................................91

V. Retrograde Tracing and Immunohistochemical Procedures ............................................91

   Retrograde Tracing and Transcardial Perfusion ..............................................................91
   Light and Fluorescence Immunohistochemistry ...............................................................92

VI. Data Analysis..................................................................................................................93

   Drug Effects .....................................................................................................................93
   Cardiovascular Reflexes .................................................................................................93
      Electrical Stimulation of Aortic Baroreceptor and Somatic Afferents .........................94
      Peripheral Chemoreceptor Activation with Brief Hypoxia ............................................94
      Baroreflex Function Curves .........................................................................................94
   Spontaneous Baroreflex Sensitivity (BRS) .....................................................................95
   Heart Rate Variability (HRV) .........................................................................................95
   Spectral Analysis .............................................................................................................95
   Ouabain Infusion and Classification of Arrhythmia .........................................................96
   Definition of Appositions ...............................................................................................96
   Cell Counts .......................................................................................................................97

VII. Statistical analysis .........................................................................................................97

VIII. Additional Materials and Methods ..............................................................................97

   Combined In Situ Hybridisation Immunohistochemistry ..................................................97
   Synthesis of DIG-labeled Riboprobes for M2, M3 Receptor and PPE .............................98
   Quantitative RT-PCR .......................................................................................................99
   Radiotelemetric Probe Implantation .................................................................................101
I. Ethical Approval

All studies were approved by the Animal Care and Ethics Committee of Royal North Shore Hospital and University of Technology Sydney. Rats were killed whilst deeply anaesthetised, unconscious and unresponsive to noxious stimuli with overdose of anaesthetic or potassium chloride (KCl, 3 M) or toxic doses of the cardiac glycoside ouabain (see Chapter 6).

II. Animals

Male rats were used in all experiments. Rats were maintained in local breeding colonies at Gore Hill Research Laboratories in a 12 hour light-dark cycle with access to food and water ad libitum. Sprague Dawley (SD) rats aged 10 – 15 weeks were used. FSL and FRL rat breeders were imported from the University of North Carolina in September 2003 and used to establish local breeding colonies (importation and liaison with AQIS organized by candidate). All rats were tested for differences in their sensitivity to hypothermia induced by the mAChR agonist oxotremorine prior to their use in experimental procedures, as described previously (Daws and Overstreet, 1999). Briefly, conscious (or lightly halothane-anaesthetised, 1 % in O₂) animals were administered the peripheral mAChR antagonist atropine methylnitrate (2 mg / kg) followed by oxotremorine (0.2 mg / kg) intraperitoneally (ip) and the change in rectal temperature from baseline recorded after 30 minutes. Cholinergic hypersensitive FSL rats (> 2 ºC fall in rectal temperature) and FRL rats (<1 ºC fall) aged 10 – 15 weeks, and in some cases younger rats (~4 wks) (see Chapter 4), were used.

III. Surgical Procedures

Anaesthesia and Maintenance

For non-recoverable procedures animals were anaesthetised with urethane (ethyl carbamate, 1.2 – 1.5 g / kg ip, Sigma) diluted to 10 % to minimize peritoneal irritation. Depth of anaesthesia was continuously assessed by testing withdrawal responses to strong hindpaw pinch and by stroking the cornea with a cotton bud. Additional anaesthetic (urethane 30mg) was administered when required. Rectal temperature was maintained
between 37 and 38 ºC with an infrared lamp and thermoregulated heating blanket (Harvard Apparatus, USA).

**Intra-Arterial AP Measurement and Intravenous Drug Administration**

AP was measured via an intra-arterial cannula containing heparinised saline (heparin 3-5 drops, 5000 IU in 1 ml, David Bull Laboratories) placed into the right common carotid or deep or superficial femoral arteries, depending upon the procedure. The internal carotids and vertebral arteries join the circle of Willis at the base of the brain; this arrangement allows collateral circulation into the cerebral arteries such that ligation of one carotid artery will not greatly hinder cerebral perfusion. In most animals the circle of Willis is well developed. In humans, however, there is considerable congenital anatomical variability, which has been linked to differences in susceptibility to cerebral aneurysm and stroke (*Kayembe et al., 1984*). The superficial femoral artery was cannulated in recovery experiments in order to maximise blood supply to the limb.

Drugs were administered via intravenous cannulas containing saline placed into the right jugular or femoral vein. The latter was preferred for experiments where the cardiac component of the baroreflex was analysed; since intrajugular injections elicit transient volume expansion in the right atrium and briefly perturb the ECG and recordings of HR. The arterial and venous catheters used were clear polyvinylchloride tubing ID 0.58 mm, OD 0.96 mm; superficial femoral catheters were ID 0.28 mm, OD 0.61 mm.

**Nerve Isolation and Placement of Blood Flow Probes and ECG and EMG Electrodes**

The left greater splanchnic nerve was isolated via a retroperitoneal approach and cut at its junction with the celiac ganglion in order to record from sympathetic preganglionic fibres supplying the mesenteric and abdominal beds. The left phrenic nerve was also isolated using a subscapular approach and cut distally. The left aortic nerve (AN) was also isolated using the same approach, tied and cut distally in some studies (Chapters 3 and 6). In one study the right tibial nerve (TN) was also isolated and left intact (Chapter 3).
Nerves were placed onto bipolar silver wire electrodes and bathed in paraffin oil (the TN was covered in cotton wool soaked with an approximately 1:1 mixture of paraffin oil and Vaseline). In most experiments the electrocardiogram (ECG) was also recorded using a 3-lead placement: a ground lead was inserted subcutaneously in the neck and positive and negative leads inserted on either side of the chest through the right atrial-ventricular apical axis. In some studies a laser Doppler flow probe (\(\lambda = 780 \pm 10\) nm, power = 0.5 – 1.0 mW, Oxford Optronics, UK) was placed within a ventral incision close to the base of the tail, overlying the ventral tail artery (Chapters 3 and 5). In some experiments Teflon-coated stainless steel filaments were inserted into the left biceps femoris in order to record electromyographic activity (EMG) (Chapter 3). In young animals (Chapter 4) respiratory activity was recorded by placement of bipolar electrodes into the diaphragm or intercostal muscles.

**Recording and Data Acquisition**

The arterial line was connected to a pressure transducer and the AP signal was sampled at 200 Hz. Splanchnic sympathetic nerve activity (SNA), phrenic nerve activity (PNA) and EMG were recorded differentially (Bioamplifier, CWE Inc., USA). Raw signals were amplified (x5000), band pass filtered (30-1000 Hz) and sampled at 1000 Hz. ECG recordings containing clear P and QRS deflections were usually obtained by filtering the raw signal between 10-100 Hz and ECG was sampled at 1000 Hz. Tail blood flow (TBF) was also sampled at 1000 Hz using laser Doppler flowmetry. All signals were acquired online using an analog-to-digital converter (1401 Plus, Cambridge Electronic Design (CED) Ltd, UK) and analysed online and offline using Spike2 software (CED Ltd, UK).

**Stimulation and Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes**

Arterial baroreflexes were activated by sequential intravenous injection of sodium nitroprusside (SNP) and phenylephrine (PE) (10 \(\mu\)g / kg) (Chapters 3 – 5). Submaximal baroreflex inhibition of SNA was achieved by electrical stimulation of the AN with tetanic 100 Hz pulses (pulse width 1 ms, 0.5-2 V) (Chapter 6) or intermittent 0.5 Hz pulses (100 sweeps, twin pulses separated by 2.5 ms) (pulse width 1 ms, 5-10 V) (Chapter 3). The somatosympathetic reflex was evoked by intermittent electrical stimulation of the TN (0.5 Hz x 100, twin pulses separated by 2.5 ms, pulse width 1 ms, 15-20 V) (Chapter 3). Carotid chemoreceptor activation was achieved by substitution of the inhaled gas mixture for 100% \(N_2\) for a period of 15s.
Microinjection

For microinjection of drugs into discrete brain regions, animals were placed in a stereotaxic frame, mechanically ventilated via a tracheostomy (14G cannula) and paralysed with pancuronium dibromide (0.8mg + 0.4mg/hr, 2mg/ml). Adequacy of neuromuscular blockade was assessed by monitoring PNA and chest wall movements. Rats were ventilated with 100% O₂ mixed with room air (Ugo Basile, Italy). End-tidal CO₂ was monitored using a CO₂ analyser (Capstar-100, CWE Inc., USA) and maintained between 4 – 5% of expired gases. In Chapter 3 drugs were microinjected into the pons before and after paralysis; in these animals the cervical vagus was cut bilaterally in order to stabilise AP recordings and breathing movements.

For microinjection into the RVLM the dorsal surface of the medulla was exposed via an atlanto-occipital craniotomy and the head angled forward to give a horizontal medullary surface. For microinjections into the pons, animals were placed in a flat-skull position and the calvarium was partially removed to expose the parietal cortex bilaterally. For microinjection into the IML, a laminectomy was performed between T1 and T2 vertebral segments to expose the dorsal surface of the spinal cord bilaterally.

Single or triple-barrel glass micropipettes were manufactured under high temperature using a moving-coil single electrode puller (Camden Instruments Ltd) or programmable multi-electrode puller (Micro Data Instruments Inc, USA). Pipettes were filled with drugs for microinjection and lowered using a micromanipulator (Narishige, Japan) into the brain or spinal cord using previously defined coordinates (RVLM, 2 mm rostral, 2 mm lateral to calamus scriptorius and 3.5 – 3.8 mm ventral to the dorsal surface; IML, 0.4 mm lateral to midline, 0.9 mm ventral; Lateral pons and PPT, the region explored was from 6.5 – 10 mm caudal to Bregma, 1.5 – 2 mm lateral to midline and 5 – 9 mm below the dorsal surface of the parietal cortex) (Paxinos and Watson, 1996). The RVLM was identified functionally as the site where glutamate (100 mM, 50 nl) evoked a profound transient increase in AP (>50 mmHg) and SNA (>200%). In recovery experiments (pentobarbital anaesthesia) injections of retrograde tracer were made into the RVLM identified functionally as the site where glutamate evoked pressor responses >80 mmHg.
Drugs were administered via pressure microinjection by monitoring movement of the fluid meniscus against a calibrated grid viewed through an operating microscope. Other delivery methods include iontophoretic ejection of drug through the pipette achieved by passing current through the solution. These techniques were pioneered for delivering small volumes of excitatory amino acids to evoke responses from restricted brain regions. Microinjection of glutamate, for example, has the distinct advantage over electrical stimulation in that it activates only cell bodies rather than axons of passage (Goodchild et al., 1982). Any drug can theoretically be administered in this way, although there are several considerations including determining an effective in vivo concentration based on receptor-binding studies, endogenous uptake mechanisms and the chemical nature of the compound (e.g. size, lipophilic?). Depending on the diffusion characteristics of the drug, small volumes occupy extracellular space within an approximate ‘sphere’ of influence (a 50 nl injection corresponds to a sphere with radius of ~360 µm, assuming volume fraction α = 0.21) (Nicholson, 1985; Tao and Nicholson, 1996). However, small or highly lipophilic molecules may diffuse rapidly. Moreover, spread of drug (even glutamate) to regions distal from the injection site can result in additional late responses not associated with the region of interest (Lipski et al., 1988). Despite these considerations, microinjection remains a relatively simple and powerful technique for modulating neurotransmission within discrete brain regions.

Drugs
All drugs for iv injection were dissolved in saline (0.9% NaCl, pH 7.4): atropine methylnitrate (mATR, a peripheral mAChR blocker, t½ 4 hrs, Sigma, 5 mg/ml); oxotremorine sesquifumarate salt (OXO, a broad spectrum mAChR agonist, t½ 1.6 hrs, Sigma, 0.5 mg/ml); (-) scopolamine hydrobromide (SCOP, a broad spectrum mAChR antagonist, t½ 8 hrs, 5 mg/ml); sodium nitroprusside (SNP, Faulding) and phenylephrine (PE, ICN Biomedicals Inc.); prazosin hydrochloride (a selective α1-adrenoceptor antagonist, Sigma, 2.5 mg/ml); atenolol (a selective β-adrenoceptor antagonist, Sigma, 2.5 mg/ml). All drugs were administered in a volume of 0.4 ml/kg. Ouabain (cardiac glycoside selective for Na+ / K+ ATPase, Sigma) was dissolved in saline and prepared for infusion in a 20 ml syringe.

The following drugs were used for microinjection; all were dissolved in phosphate buffered saline (PBS, 0.01M, pH 7.4): l-glutamic acid (glut, monosodium salt, Sigma, 100 mM (5
nmol / 50 nl)); (-) scopolamine hydrobromide, (SCOP, a broad spectrum mAChR antagonist, Sigma, 60 mM (3 nmol / 50 nl)); DL-homocysteic acid (DLH, an excitatory amino acid, MP Biomedicals USA, 100 mM); (-)-bicuculline methiodide (a selective GABA-A receptor antagonist, Sigma, 4 mM); injection site markers, either colloidal gold (Sigma, 20 nM) or methylene blue (4%). See below for details of retrograde tracer microinjections.

IV. Histological Procedures

In microinjection studies brains and spinal cords were removed and fixed overnight in 4 % formaldehyde in saline and sectioned (50 µm) using a vibrating microtome (Leica VT1000S, Germany). Brain sections were either mounted immediately onto gelatinized slides (RVLM sites marked with methylene blue or injection sites in the pons) or processed for detection of gold-labeled injection sites in the RVLM using a silver intensification reaction (Silver Enhancer Kit, Sigma). Briefly, gold-labeled sections were developed under agitation in a silver salt and an initiator for 10 mins; these solutions were extracted and the reaction was fixed in 2.5 % aqueous sodium thiosulphate. Mounted sections were counterstained in Cresyl Violet following dehydration (ascending concentrations of ethanol), removal of lipids (chloroform), hydration and differentiation (95 % EtOH / acetic acid). Sections were observed under light microscopy (Leica, Germany) and compared to standard sections of Paxinos and Watson (1996), photographed and images adjusted for brightness and contrast using SPOT2 software (Diagnostic Instruments). Injection of retrograde tracers in the RVLM and IML were confirmed using immunohistochemical procedures described below.

V. Retrograde Tracing and Immunohistochemical Procedures

Retrograde Tracing and Transcardial Perfusion

Rats were anaesthetised with sodium pentobarbital (60 mg / kg ip) and received long-lasting analgesia pre-operatively (carprofen (non-steroidal), 2.5 mg ip). Small pressure injections of the retrograde tracing agent cholera toxin β subunit (CTB, 1 %) were made into the pressor region of the RVLM on one side (20 nl) or bilaterally into the IML (200 nl
Wounds were sutured and rats were allowed to recover for 36 hrs (RVLM group) or 3 – 5 days (IML group). Following recovery, rats were deeply anaesthetised with sodium pentobarbital (70 mg / kg ip). The chest was opened and the animal was perfused through the ascending aorta with tissue culture medium (ph 7.4, Dulbeco’s Modified Eagle’s Medium, Sigma) followed by 4 % formaldehyde in 0.1 M phosphate buffer (PB). Brains and spinal cords were removed and post-fixed overnight.

**Light and Fluorescence Immunohistochemistry**

Serial transverse sections (50 µm) were cut using a vibrating microtome (Leica VT1000S). Sections were washed in 50 % ethanol (30 min) and Tris-phosphate-buffered saline (TPBS; Tris-HCl 0.01 M, sodium PB 0.01 M, 0.9 % NaCl, pH 7.4) (3 x 30 min). Sections were processed for detection of single or multiple proteins using light and fluorescence immunohistochemistry.

For fluorescence immunohistochemistry, sections were incubated with three primary antibodies (see below) diluted in 5 % normal horse serum (NHS) prior to overnight incubation with fluorophore-conjugated secondary anti-sera diluted 1:500 in 2 % NHS (see below). For light immunohistochemistry, sections were reacted with species-specific primary antibodies and biotinylated secondary antibodies. For detection of multiple proteins using light microscopy, sections were incubated with ExtrAvidin peroxidase (Sigma, 1:1000 in TPBS) for 3 – 4 hrs and proteins detected using enhanced diaminobenzidine (DAB) reactions (nickel and imidazole). DAB reactions consisted of pre-incubation of sections in a mixture of DAB-tetrahydrochloride (10 mg, Sigma), glucose (20 %), ammonium chloride (0.4 % NH₄Cl), distilled water and nickel ammonium sulphate (1 %, 800 µl) + sodium PB (0.4 M) or imidazole (1 M, 100 µl) + Tris-HCl (100 mM). Sections were reacted with glucose oxidase (1 µl / ml, Sigma) for 10 – 30 mins until reaction product was visible (nickel – black; imidazole – brown). Each reaction was stopped by removing reaction mix and washing sections in buffer.

Spinally projecting neurons were visualised using goat anti-CTB (light 1:50 000, fluorescence 1:1000, List). Cholinergic perikarya and terminals were visualised using rabbit anti-vAChT (light 1:500, fluorescence 1:800, Chemicon, USA) or sheep anti-ChAT (light, 1:500, Chemicon). Catecholaminergic neurons were visualised using mouse anti-TH (fluorescence 1:2000, Sigma, Australia). All secondary antisera (Jackson Immunoresearch)
were diluted 1:500 in TPBS-merthiolate (TPBS-M) containing 2% NHS. Sections incubated with single primary antibodies were incubated with donkey anti-rabbit IgG to detect vAChT or biotinylated donkey anti-goat IgG to detect ChAT. Sections for light microscopy containing vAChT and CTB primary antibodies were incubated sequentially with biotinylated donkey anti-rabbit IgG or biotinylated donkey anti-goat IgG and the order of addition of secondaries (and subsequent DAB reactions) was varied. Sections for fluorescence microscopy containing two or three primary antibodies were incubated overnight in a mixture of fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC)-conjugated donkey anti-rabbit IgG to detect vAChT, Texas Red (TR)-conjugated donkey anti-goat IgG to detect CTB and 7-amino-4-methylcoumarin-3-acetic acid (AMCA)-conjugated donkey anti-mouse IgG to detect TH. All sections were mounted onto slides with Prolong anti-fade (Molecular Probes, Invitrogen, Australia) and viewed using a fluorescent microscope (Leica DML or Zeiss imager Z.1, Germany). Images were acquired using a SPOT2 digital camera (Diagnostic Instruments). Fluorescence images were merged using SPOT2 and brightness and contrast adjusted using Zeiss Imaging software.

VI. Data Analysis

All data were analysed post-hoc using Spike 2 software (CED Ltd, UK). Heart rate (HR) was derived from the R-R interval of ECG or pulse interval (PI) from the AP wave. Mean AP (MAP) and systolic AP (SAP) were recorded from the AP wave. SNA and PNA were full wave rectified and smoothed with a time constant of 40 ms.

Drug Effects

Cardiovascular, blood flow and respiratory responses to various drugs were expressed as the peak change in each variable from a control period (2 – 5 min) expressed as units or percent baseline (MAP (mmHg), HR (bpm), tail blood flow (TBF, % baseline), mean SNA amplitude (% baseline), PNA amplitude (% baseline) or frequency (Hz) or minute inspiratory activity (PNA amplitude x frequency x 60)). In some chapters the time course of responses was evaluated (see Chapters 5 and 6 for details).

Cardiovascular Reflexes
Electrical Stimulation of Aortic Baroreceptor and Somatic Afferents

Reflex responses of SNA to intermittent AN or TN stimulation (0.5 Hz, 100 sweeps) were quantified by peri-stimulus averaging. The peak changes in average SNA were expressed as a percent of baseline taken over 200 ms prior to the stimulus. The magnitude of the respiratory-related modulation of SNA was quantified by phrenic-triggered averaging of SNA over at least 50 phrenic cycles. The magnitude of the post-inspiratory peak in average SNA was quantified as percent baseline taken over 200 ms prior to onset of phrenic discharge (late expiration), which shows the most constant amplitude during the respiratory cycle (Miyawaki et al., 2002b).

Tetanic stimulation of the AN (100 Hz) was used to quantify the magnitude of reflex bradycardia evoked by submaximal stimulation of the baroreflex (Chapter 6). To control for differences in preparation of the nerve and resulting stimulus strengths (3 x threshold), the amount of bradycardia was calibrated to the fall in AP elicited by AN stimulation (ms/mmHg).

Peripheral Chemoreceptor Activation with Brief Hypoxia

Following brief hypoxia maximal changes in SNA and MAP were expressed as a percent of baseline SNA or MAP (mmHg) taken over 10 s prior to the stimulus.

Baroreflex Function Curves

Sympathetic baroreflex function curves were generated by plotting the relationship between reflex changes in SNA evoked by maximal changes in MAP following sequential bolus injection of SNP and PE (10 µg / kg iv). AP and SNA were averaged with a time constant of 1 s. SNA was normalized by setting maximum SNA inhibition following PE as 0 % and resting SNA as 100 %. Normalized values of SNA vs MAP were fitted to a four-parameter sigmoid logistic function (Eq 1.) by non-linear regression (GraphPad Prism®) over the duration of the baroreflex stimulus. Goodness of fit was shown by $r^2$ values $\geq 0.95$.

Eq 1.  
\[ y = P4 + \frac{P1}{(1 + 10^{P2(P3-x)})} \]
where y is SNA and x is MAP, P1 is the range of SNA response, P2 is the slope coefficient, P3 is MAP at 50% SNA range (MAP$_{50}$) and P4 is the lower plateau. The first derivative of the logistic function was used to calculate maximal gain (G$_{max}$; gain at MAP$_{50}$), and gain at resting MAP (G$_{MAP}$).

In Chapter 4, heart rate baroreflex gain in response to ramp changes in MAP was also calculated. Unlike SNA, however, peak HR responses following SNP or PE were delayed and hence did not initially correspond to the rate of change in MAP. A linear rather than a logistic approach was used to overcome this problem, although this is likely to have underestimated HR gain. R-R interval and MAP were averaged with a time constant of 0.2 s. Linear regression analysis was applied to R-R interval and MAP data over a defined change in MAP (40 mmHg).

**Spontaneous Baroreflex Sensitivity (BRS)**

The sequence method was used to calculate spontaneous heart rate BRS from R-R interval time series and the AP wave using an easily applied script in Spike 2 (see Appendix 1). The algorithm detects all sequences of three consecutively lengthening or shortening R-R intervals that correspond to an increase or decrease in MAP of at least 0.5 mmHg, respectively, and calculates the slope of individual regression lines through these points. Spontaneous BRS was calculated as the average slope of R-R interval sequences for all sequences detected during 5 minute segments of data.

**Heart Rate Variability (HRV)**

In Chapter 4, a time domain measure of HRV was calculated from R-R interval time series generated from the ECG. The standard deviation of R-R intervals (SDNN) was calculated over 5 minute segments of data. All data segments were visually inspected for stationarity (no wandering baseline or large deviations from baseline) and lack of artefacts or ectopic beats.

**Spectral Analysis**

Spectral analysis was performed using fast Fourier transformation (FFT, size 256, resolution 0.04 Hz) of R-R interval, PI, SAP or SNA time series that had been uniformly
resampled at 10 Hz. The length of segments for spectral analysis varied in different studies. In anaesthetised animals spectra were determined over 2-5 minutes of resting data; in conscious animals spectra were calculated over 80 s of data to maximize suitable periods for analysis where animals were quiescent. Summed power was calculated at low frequencies containing sympathetic and baroreflex-related oscillations (LF; 0.25 – 0.75 Hz) and high frequencies synchronous with ventilation and central inspiratory activity (HF; 1-2.5 Hz); and occasionally VLF (< 0.2 Hz). Where possible, HF power was calculated at the exact frequency of phrenic discharge (Chapter 3). Baroreflex gain was also estimated using the α-coefficient, calculated as the square root of the ratio between PI and SAP power in the LF or HF range (Pagani et al., 1988; Persson et al., 2001). See Appendix 2 for further details and an easily applied Excel® spreadsheet for calculating various spectral parameters.

Ouabain Infusion and Classification of Arrhythmia

Ouabain was infused through the right femoral vein at 3 ml / hr at a dose of 200 µg / kg / min. Cardiovascular parameters were acquired continuously prior to and throughout infusion. BRS was calculated using the reflex bradycardia induced by stimulation of the AN over three similar trials separated by 100 s conducted prior to and during ouabain infusion. Average AP, PI and BRS were taken immediately prior to and every 5 minutes throughout ouabain infusion. The maximal change in these variables was recorded as the difference from control levels to the level prior to conduction block. All analysis was blinded to strain by random coding of data files. Ventricular arrhythmias were identified from the ECG using Lambeth conventions (Walker et al., 1988). Ventricular premature beats (VPB) were classified as a premature QRS complex without a preceding P-wave and ventricular tachycardias (VT) as a run of four or more consecutive VPBs (see Chapter 6).

Definition of Appositions

Cholinergic terminal appositions with neurons in the RVLM were detected at high magnification using light and fluorescence microscopy. Light microscopic sections were viewed at 100 x to identify close appositions between vAChT-positive terminals (black reaction product) and CTB-labelled neurons in the RVLM (brown reaction product). An apposition was defined as a site where there was no discernible gap between a bouton and neuron (soma or proximal dendrite) that appeared to make contact in the same plane of view. Similarly, close appositions were detected under fluorescence microscopy;
appositions between vAChT-positive boutons and CTB-labeled neurons or dual labeled CTB and TH neurons in the RVLM were quantified as described below.

**Cell Counts**
Cells immunoreactive (IR) for CTB or TH and the number of cells / section that were closely apposed by vAChT were counted in serial sections of medulla (separated by 200 µm) extending caudally from the caudal pole of the facial nucleus (VII) (Bregma -11.60 to -13.40 mm). The RVLM was defined anatomically as being bordered dorsally by the nucleus ambiguus pars compacta, laterally by the spinal trigeminal tract, and medially by the lateral edge of the inferior olive (at caudal levels) or pyramidal tract (at most rostral levels).

**VII. Statistical analysis**

See Chapters 3 – 6 for statistical tests used appropriate to each data set.

**VIII. Additional Materials and Methods**

The following procedures were not performed by the candidate and are included for completeness, with respect to manuscripts published during the period of candidature.

**Combined In Situ Hybridisation Immunohistochemistry**
For immunohistochemical detection of mRNA as well as protein, floating brain sections were processed with a combined method of *in situ* hybridisation (ISH) and fluorescence immunocytochemistry (*Li et al.*, 2005). Sections were firstly hybridized with preproenkephalin (PPE), M2 or M3 receptor antisense riboprobe, washed in descending concentrations of salt, then reacted with primary antibodies against digoxigenin (DIG, alkaline phosphatase conjugated) and other proteins (see below) for 48 hrs at 4°C. The proteins were then detected by fluorophore-conjugated secondary antibodies (1:500, Jackson); DIG-labelled *in situ* neurons were detected by a histochemical reaction using
nitroblue tetrazolium and 5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl phosphate salts described in detail previously (Li et al., 2005).

For visualisation of enkephalinergic neurons in the RVLM sections were reacted with primary antibodies against DIG (alkaline phosphatase-conjugated sheep anti-DIG (1:1000, Roche, Germany), mouse anti-neuron-specific nuclear protein (NeuN, 1:2000, Chemicon, USA) and rabbit anti-vAChT (1:800). For visualisation of M2 or M3 receptor mRNA within the RVLM sections were reacted with primary antibodies against DIG, mouse anti-TH (1:2000) and rabbit anti-CTB (1:5000, Virostat, USA).

For visualisation of enkephalinergic neurons and cholinergic terminals in the RVLM, sections were incubated overnight in Cy3-conjugated donkey anti-mouse IgG (for NeuN), FITC-conjugated donkey anti rabbit (for vAChT) and DIG-labelled in situ neurons (for PPE mRNA) were detected as described above (Li et al., 2005). For visualisation of M2 or M3 receptor mRNA colocalised with catecholaminergic and spinally projecting neurons in the RVLM, sections were incubated for 24 hrs at 4ºC with Cy3-conjugated donkey anti-mouse IgG (for TH) and FITC-conjugated donkey anti-rabbit IgG (for vAChT). DIG-labelled neurons (for M2 or M3 mRNA) were detected as described above (Li et al., 2005).

**Synthesis of DIG-labeled Riboprobes for M2, M3 Receptor and PPE**

DNA fragments for PPE was firstly amplified by PCR from rat brain cDNA using forward and reverse primers with SP6 and T7 promoters attached at the 5’ end, respectively. Homology analysis using nucleotide BLAST searches of the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI, USA) were carried out to ensure that the RNA probe sequence was specific to the mRNA of interest only. Antisense sequences, riboprobe length and GeneBank accession source numbers for M2 receptor, M3 receptor and PPE mRNA are shown in Table 2.1.
Table 2.1. Sp6- and T7-tagged primer sequences for DIG-labelled riboprobes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>GenBank</th>
<th>Nucleotide sequence (5’--&gt;3’)*</th>
<th>Size (bp)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>NM_031 016</td>
<td>ATTTAGGTGACACTATAGAAGtgcctccgttatgaatctc</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAGAcgaccaactagtctc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>NM_012 527</td>
<td>ATTTAGGTGACACTATAGAAGatcaaaggaaacgctgtgct</td>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAGAgtcggctgtaaacacacct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPE</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>BC0835 63</td>
<td>GGATCCATTAGGTGACACTATAGAAGctaaatgcctacgcctgcc</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>GAATTCTAATACGACTCACTATAGGGAGAttccatctcgggaacttcttt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Upper case denotes Sp6 and T7 tag sequences and lower case denotes primer sequence

The antisense and sense riboprobes were then transcribed in vitro using DIG-11-UTP (Roche Applied Sciences) and Ampriscibe T7 or Sp6 transcription Kit (Epicenter, USA).

All sections were mounted onto slides with Prolong anti-fade (Molecular Probes, Invitrogen, Australia) or Vectorshield Hard Set (Vector laboratories, USA) and viewed using a fluorescent microscope (Leica DML or Zeiss imager Z.1, Germany). Images were acquired using a SPOT2 digital camera (Diagnostic Instruments). Fluorescence images were merged using SPOT2 and contrast adjusted using Zeiss Imaging software.

Quantitative RT-PCR

Rats were deeply anaesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (70 mg/kg ip) and transcardially perfused with ice-cold sterile saline (0.9 % NaCl in phosphate buffer, PB) as described previously (Kumar et al., 2006). The brainstem and spinal cord was cut into 350 µm sections in freezing conditions using a vibratome (Leica VT1000S). Single sections were visualised using a dissecting microscope; tissue was isolated from the rostral (Bregma -11.7 to -12.4) and most caudal medulla (Bregma -15.0 to 15.7) ventral to the nucleus ambiguus, and from the posterior cerebellum.
Total RNA was extracted from each tissue section using the SV total RNA isolation system (Promega, USA) (Nuyts et al., 2001). Total RNA (150 ng) was reverse transcribed (ImProm-II™, Promega, USA) and gene-specific target amplification was performed using quantitative real time PCR in 20 µl reactions containing 1 µl cDNA and 100 µmol/l each primer (RotorGene-2000, Corbett Research, Australia). The reaction conditions consisted of an initial 10 min denaturation at 95ºC followed by 40 cycles of denaturation at 95ºC, annealing at 62ºC for 20 s, extension at 72ºC for 20 s, then 82 ºC for 10 s to allow for data acquisition.

Primers specific for M1 - M5 receptor mRNA and GAPDH were designed from GenBank sequences using commercially available software and obtained from Sigma-Genosys (Australia) (Table 2.2). Samples of the amplified M1-M5 receptor gene products were electrophoresed in an ethidium bromide-stained 2% agarose gel. Gene products were recovered enzymatically using QiaQuick gel extraction kit (Qiagen, Australia) and the DNA was sequenced using the ABI Prism 3730 platform (SUPAMAC, Australia) to confirm specificity to the GenBank sequence. Expression levels of M1 - M5 receptor mRNA were evaluated by normalizing relative to expression of the housekeeping gene glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) as previously described (Li et al., 2003).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Primer</th>
<th>GenBank</th>
<th>Nucleotide sequence (5’--&gt;3’)</th>
<th>Size (bp)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M1</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>NM_080773</td>
<td>GCCTACAGCTGGAGAGGAAGA</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>GGGCATCTTGATCACACCTTT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>NM_031016</td>
<td>TGCCTCCGGTTATGAATCTCC</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>TCCACAGTCCTCACCCTAC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>NM_012527</td>
<td>TGCTAGCCTTCATCATCAGG</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>TCACACTGGCACAAGGAGGAG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M4</td>
<td>fwd</td>
<td>D78485</td>
<td>CGCCCAGAGACTACAGGAAC</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rvse</td>
<td></td>
<td>GGGCTCAGGAATACCTAAA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Radiotelemetric Probe Implantation

A Dataquest (IV) telemetry system (Data Science Int., MN) consisting of an implantable transmitter, radio receiver, ambient pressure monitor, data matrix and acquisition software was used to measure blood pressure (BP) and temperature in FSL, FRL and SD rats (n ≥ 5 per group). Rats were housed individually and received pre and post-operative antibiotics (amoxicillin trihydrate (9.3 mg/L) and tylosin tartrate (6.2 mg/L) po). Probes were implanted aseptically under general anaesthesia (sodium pentobarbitone, 60 mg/kg ip) following intraperitoneal administration of analgesia (carprofen, 2.5 mg) and an antibiotic (cephazolan, 0.55 g/kg). Depth of anaesthesia was continuously monitored by testing withdrawal responses to hindpaw pinch and corneal reflexes and additional doses of sodium pentobarbitone (6 mg ip) were administered as required. The probes were implanted into the aorta via the femoral artery and the body of the probe was sutured in place in the peritoneal cavity. All wounds were closed with interrupted sutures and topical tissue adhesive (cyanoacrylate). Rats were kept under close supervision in a warm environment until ambulatory and allowed to recover for 7 – 14 days. Recovery was confirmed by the presence of circadian rhythms in blood pressure, adequate food and water intake, increased body weight and adequate wound healing (Leon et al., 2004).
Chapter 3  Function and Neurochemistry of Cholinergic Inputs to the RVLM

I.  Abstract ..........................................................................................................................103

II. Introduction ....................................................................................................................103

III. Materials and Methods ...............................................................................................105
    Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording .........................................................105
    Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes ........................................................................105
    Experimental Protocol ..................................................................................................105
    Data Analysis ...............................................................................................................106
    Retrograde Labeling from the Spinal Cord or RVLM and Immunolabeling of Protein and mRNA .................................................................106
    Statistical analysis .......................................................................................................106

IV. Results ..........................................................................................................................106
    RVLM mAChR Mediate Sympathoexcitatory but not Other Autonomic Effects Evoked by Central mAChR Activation .................................................................106
    Activation of RVLM mAChR Facilitates the Sympathetic Baroreflex and Inhibits the Somatosympathetic and Chemoreflexes ...............................................................107
    Cholinergic Terminals Closely Appose Sympathoexcitatory RVLM Neurons ..............113
    M2 and M3 Receptor mRNA is Expressed in Spinally Projecting Non-TH Neurons in the RVLM ...................................................................................................................113
    Direct Cholinergic Projections to the RVLM from the PPT ..........................................118
    Chemical Stimulation of the PPT Increases Muscle Activity and SNA and Facilitates the Sympathetic Baroreflex via mAChR Activation .................................................118

V. Discussion .......................................................................................................................121
    Functional Implications ...............................................................................................124
I. Abstract

Central command is a feedforward neural mechanism that evokes parallel modifications of motor and cardiovascular function during arousal and exercise. The neural circuitry involved has not been elucidated. We have identified a cholinergic neural circuit that when activated mimics effects on tonic and reflex control of circulation similar to those evoked at the onset of and during exercise. Central mAChR activation increased SNA as well as the range and gain of the sympathetic baroreflex via activation of mAChR in the RVLM in anaesthetised artificially ventilated SD rats. RVLM mAChR activation also attenuated and inhibited the peripheral chemoreflex and somatosympathetic reflex, respectively. Cholinergic terminals made close appositions with a subpopulation of sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons containing either preproenkephalin mRNA or TH immunoreactivity. M2 and M3 receptor mRNA was present postsynaptically in non-TH RVLM neurons only. Cholinergic inputs to the RVLM arise only from the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (PPT). Chemical activation of this region produced increases in muscle activity, SNA and blood pressure and enhanced the SNA baroreflex: the latter effect was attenuated by mAChR blockade. These findings indicate a novel role for cholinergic input from the PPT to the RVLM in central cardiovascular command. This pathway is likely to be important during exercise where a centrally-evoked facilitation of baroreflex control of the circulation is required to maintain blood flow to active muscle.

II. Introduction

A distinct pattern of tonic and reflex cardiovascular adjustments is mediated by central command to ensure appropriate muscle and organ perfusion during different arousal or behavioural states, such as sleep and exercise (Rowell and O'Leary, 1990; White et al., 2001; Williamson et al., 2006). Limited evidence implicates some regions within the pons and hypothalamus that could provide descending input to cardiovascular control sites (Krout et al., 2003; Garcia-Rill et al., 2004; Dampney et al., 2005), however the neural circuitry and neurotransmitters involved are yet to be elucidated.

Activation of the central cholinergic system has a profound effect on cardiovascular and other autonomic functions. Systemic or central administration of acetylcholinesterase inhibitors or muscarinic agonists increases blood pressure (Buccafusco and Brezenoff,
1979; Brezenoff et al., 1982; Brezenoff and Giuliano, 1982; Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998), lowers body temperature (Daws and Overstreet, 1999) and alters respiration (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000). Pressor responses can be evoked via activation of mAChR within several cardiovascular nuclei, including the posterior hypothalamus (Buccafusco and Brezenoff, 1979), NTS (Criscione et al., 1983) and RVLM (Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998). Effects of central mAChR activation on cardiovascular reflexes are less well understood (Caputi et al., 1980; Brezenoff et al., 1982; Park and Long, 1991).

Sympathoexcitatory and hypertensive effects of intravenously administered physostigmine are largely mediated by excitation of RVLM neurons (Giuliano et al., 1989; Huangfu et al., 1997; Kubo, 1998). The RVLM generates basal sympathetic vasomotor activity and is a critical synaptic relay in cardiovascular reflexes (Piilowsky and Goodchild, 2002; Guyenet, 2006). Descending cholinergic projections to the RVLM arise from neurons in the pedunculopontine tegmental nucleus (PPT) (Yasui et al., 1990), although local medullary neurons may also be a source of cholinergic input (Ruggiero et al., 1990). The function of this input into the RVLM is unknown. A dense cholinergic terminal field is present within the RVLM (Giuliano et al., 1989; Milner et al., 1989; Ruggiero et al., 1990), although supportive anatomical evidence that cholinergic terminals provide input to C1 or non-C1 spinally projecting neurons is lacking. Activation of the inhibitory M2 mAChR subtype in the RVLM is thought to mediate pressor responses (Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998) but its cellular location or that of other mAChR subtypes within the RVLM is unknown.

We hypothesised that cholinergic input to the RVLM from the PPT is involved in central command-mediated effects on cardiovascular function. Previous studies have shown that the PPT is involved in initiation of movement and modulation of muscle tone during locomotion, exercise and arousal (Bedford et al., 1992; Pahapill and Lozano, 2000; Garcia-Rill et al., 2004). Additionally, the PPT connects albeit indirectly with both motor and sympathetic outflows (Krout et al., 2003).

We aimed, firstly, to determine the role of the RVLM in the autonomic responses and effects on reflex control of the circulation evoked by central mAChR activation. Secondly, we identified the mAChR subtypes involved by examining gene expression within phenotypically identified RVLM neurons and determined the exact sources of cholinergic
input to the RVLM. Finally, we determined the tonic and reflex cardiovascular effects generated by chemical stimulation of the PPT.

III. Materials and Methods

Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording

SD rats (n = 17) were anaesthetised with urethane, intubated and instrumented for recording of AP, SNA, PNA and TBF as described in Chapter 2. Microinjections into the RVLM were made in 13 rats. Microinjections were made into the pons in 4 rats; in these experiments both vagi were cut and in two rats muscle EMG was recorded from the hindlimb. Rats were paralysed and ventilated as described in Chapter 2.

Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes

Cardiovascular reflexes were activated as described in Chapter 2, via sequential iv injection of SNP and PE, intermittent electrical stimulation of the AN or TN, and brief hypoxia.

Experimental Protocol

All animals were pretreated with mATR to block peripheral mAChR (2 mg / kg). In nine rats, all reflexes were activated before and after central mAChR activation with iv injection of OXO (0.2 mg / kg). SCOP was injected bilaterally into the RVLM to determine if this reversed effects of OXO on SNA, AP and reflexes. Repeat doses of OXO were administered and reflexes were again tested. In four rats reflexes were not tested during experiments to examine effects of OXO on SNA, AP, PNA, TBF and spectral parameters of SAP and SNA before and after SCOP injection into the RVLM. In four additional rats, DLH (8 nmol) or bicuculline (0.2 nmol) was injected into the pons at 6.5 – 9.5 mm caudal and 2 mm lateral to Bregma at varying depths (5.5 – 9 mm ventral) to examine site-specific effects on AP, SNA and SNA baroreflex responses. In some animals effects on the SSR were also examined. Effects on EMG were examined in two rats prior to neuromuscular blockade and nerve recording. In three animals, sites within the PPT where stimulation evoked increases in SNA and SNA baroreflex responses were tested following SCOP (2 mg / kg) administered intravenously to block central mAChR.
Data Analysis

Data were analysed as described in Chapter 2 in order to examine baseline cardiorespiratory responses and effects on respiratory modulation of SNA and cardiovascular reflex responses of SNA and AP. SNA baroreflex function curves and their first derivatives were generated as described in Chapter 2. Spectral parameters were quantified at low (0.25 – 0.75 Hz) and phrenic nerve frequencies (1.0 - 2.5 Hz) as described in Chapter 2.

Retrograde Labeling from the Spinal Cord or RVLM and Immunolabeling of Protein and mRNA

CTB was injected into the RVLM in 3 rats and into the IML in 10 rats in order to retrogradely label neurons with projections to these areas. Following recovery, rats were transcardially perfused and brain and spinal cord sections processed for light or fluorescence immunohistochemistry or combined in situ hybridisation immunohistochemistry as described in Chapter 2. Sections were processed in order to visualise cholinergic neurons with projections to the RVLM, the location of ChAT or vAChT labelled neurons in the medulla, to visualise and quantify the number of cholinergic appositions on phenotypically identified sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons (CTB +/- TH or PPE mRNA) or proportion of neurons containing M2 or M3 receptor mRNA. In some animals RNA was isolated from a tissue punch from the RVLM and RT-PCR carried out to detect M1-M5 receptor mRNA as described in Chapter 2.

Statistical analysis

All data are presented as mean ± standard error of the mean. A paired Students’ t-test was used to calculate effects of treatment versus control or following SCOP and $P<0.05$ was considered significant.

IV. Results

RVLM mAChR Mediate Sympathoexcitatory but not Other Autonomic Effects Evoked by Central mAChR Activation
Central mAChR activation (OXO) significantly increased AP, mean and post-inspiratory-related discharge of SNA, HR and TBF and reduced PNA amplitude (Fig. 3.1A, B, D). Bilateral injection of SCOP into the RVLM (Fig. 3.1C) significantly attenuated the increase in AP (n=8, P<0.01), SNA (n=8, P<0.01), HR (n=8, P<0.05) and post-inspiratory activation of SNA (n=4, P<0.05) but had no effect on changes in TBF (n=4, n.s.) or PNA amplitude (n=4, n.s.) evoked by OXO (Fig. 3.1D).

Spectral analysis of systolic AP (SAP) and SNA revealed an increase in low frequency (LF, ~0.4 Hz) oscillations following OXO (0.3 ± 0.1 vs 36.5 ± 15.1 mmHg², P<0.05; 4.6 ± 1.4 vs 47.5 ± 17.9 SNA%, P<0.05). Respiratory-related oscillations of SNA also tended to be increased (P=0.051). SCOP injected bilaterally into the RVLM had no effect on baseline parameters but prevented the increase in LF oscillations evoked by OXO (0.3 ± 0.1 vs 0.4 ± 0.1 mmHg²; 3.3 ± 1.0 vs 7.3 ± 2.5 SNA%, n=7, P<0.05) (Fig. 3.2).

**Activation of RVLM mAChR Facilitates the Sympathetic Baroreflex and Inhibits the Somatosympathetic and Chemoreflexes**

OXO significantly enhanced the reflex sympathoexcitatory and inhibitory responses evoked by equipotent doses of SNP and PE (Fig. 3.3). This effect was reproducible following repeat injection of OXO (Fig. 3.3A). OXO significantly increased the maximum plateau (146 ± 4 vs. 321 ± 12 %, P<0.01) and maximum gain of the SNA baroreflex (4.4 ± 0.5 vs. 8.2 ± 0.6 %/mmHg, P<0.05) (Fig. 3.3B, C). The operating point (resting MAP) also shifted closer to the point of maximum gain (Fig. 3.3C).

Figure 3.4 shows the effects of OXO on cardiovascular reflexes before and after blockade of mAChR bilaterally in the RVLM. OXO increased the magnitude of SNA inhibition evoked by AN stimulation (166 ± 13 % control, n=6, P<0.01) or excitation following SNP administration (4 ± 3 vs 217 ± 2 %SNA/50mmHg, n=4, P<0.01). In contrast, OXO inhibited both excitatory peaks of SNA evoked by TN stimulation (early peak 37 ± 3 % control, P<0.01, late peak 41 ± 5 % control, n=9, P<0.01). Sympathoexcitatory and pressor responses to brief hypoxia were attenuated and inhibited, respectively (53 ± 6 % control, P<0.01; +33 ± 2 mmHg vs -17 ± 5 mmHg, n=7, P<0.01). Bilateral injection of SCOP into the RVLM reversed effects of OXO on reflexes, such that they were mostly indistinguishable from controls. The early peak of the somatosympathetic reflex was only
Figure 3.1  The role of RVLM mAChR in mediating autonomic effects of central mAChR activation in urethane-anaesthetised rats. A: Following pre-treatment with mATR, OXO (0.2mg/kg iv) evokes an increase in SNA, AP and TBF but a reduction in PNA amplitude. Following identification of RVLM pressor sites (glut), SCOP (9 nmol/site) is injected into the RVLM bilaterally substantially reducing the pressor, sympathetic and HR effects but not the TBF or PNA response to OXO. Increases in HR are due to sympathetic activation. B: Average SNA (bold line) and PNA (thin line) waveforms showing increase in post-inspiratory (P-I)-related discharge of SNA following OXO and blockade of this effect by SCOP injection in the RVLM. C: Injection sites in the RVLM (open circles, only unilateral sites shown). D: Group data from 8 animals illustrating effects seen in A and B. Data shown are mean ± SEM.
Figure 3.2  *MAChR* activation within the RVLM enhances low frequency (0.4 Hz) and respiratory-related oscillations of SNA. Power spectra of SNA and SAP (uniformly resampled at 10 Hz) are illustrated showing that the amplitude of the LF peak is increased following OXO. Grouped data from seven animals are shown on right illustrating the significant increase in LF power of SNA and SAP following OXO and blockade of this effect by prior injection of SCOP bilaterally into the RVLM. OXO also tended to increase HF oscillations of SNA but not SAP. Data are mean ± SEM, *P<0.05, ** P<0.01, ns = non significant.
Figure 3.3  Effects of central mAChR activation on sympathetic baroreflex function. A: OXO (0.2mg/kg iv) evokes significant facilitation of the sympathetic reflex effects evoked by baroreceptor unloading (SNP) and loading (PE). This effect is reproducible. B: Average four-parameter sympathetic baroreflex function curves generated from data (n=3) including that shown in A and C: their first derivatives (error bars are omitted for clarity). Central mAChR activation with OXO shifts the SNA baroreflex to higher AP and SNA and increases its range and gain.
Figure 3.4  The role of RVLM mAChR in mediating effects on cardiorespiratory reflex function following central mAChR activation. A continuous recording of MAP and SNA (bottom two rows) illustrating differential effects of OXO (0.2 mg/kg iv) on the baroreflex (AN stimulation, top row), the somatosympathetic reflex (TN stimulation, 2nd row) and the peripheral chemoreflex (N₂ substitution, 3rd and 4th rows). The stimulus periods are indicated under the peristimulus-averaged SNA responses. OXO enhances SNA baroreflex responses, inhibits both early and late peaks of the somatosympathetic reflex and attenuates sympathoexcitatory and pressor effects of the peripheral chemoreflex. These effects are blocked by prior injection of SCOP bilaterally in the RVLM. Mean changes in SNA are overlaid on the raw SNA signal to illustrate effect of OXO on reflex responses to baroreceptor unloading with SNP (*). Dotted horizontal lines indicate the control level of SNA.
Figure 3.5  
*MACHR activation within the RVLM enhances the baroreflex and inhibits the somatosympathetic and peripheral chemoreflex.* Grouped data from nine animals showing OXO-evoked effects on cardiorespiratory reflex function. OXO enhances SNA baroreflex responses, inhibits both early and late peaks of the somatosympathetic reflex and attenuates sympathoexcitatory and pressor effects of the peripheral chemoreflex. Most reflexes return to control level following SCOP injection bilaterally into the RVLM, although the early peak of the somatosympathetic reflex remains attenuated and chemoreflex activation evokes no change in AP. Prior injection of SCOP into the RVLM blocks all effects on cardiorespiratory reflexes evoked by OXO. Data are mean ± SEM, *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ns = non significant.
partially restored (66 ± 4 % control, \(P<0.01\)). A repeat injection of OXO 30 min following SCOP failed to elicit effects on any reflex similar to its initial robust effects (n≥4 per group). The pressor response to brief hypoxia did not return to normal after the initial dose of OXO. Grouped data are illustrated in Fig 3.5.

**Cholinergic Terminals Closely Appose Sympathoexcitatory RVLM Neurons**

vAChT-IR terminals were found throughout the VLM and in cell bodies within the facial and ambiguus motor nuclei, consistent with previous reports (Arvidsson et al., 1997; Schafer et al., 1998). A choline acetyltransferase (ChAT)-positive cell group previously identified in the ventromedial medulla (Ruggiero et al., 1990) was not present using vAChT labeling (Fig. 3.6). vAChT-IR terminals were closely apposed to CTB-labelled spinally projecting cells in the RVLM; 32.6 ± 7.4 % (379 / 1118 cells, n = 3) of all CTB-IR neurons and 31.1 ± 5.6 % (66 / 206 cells, n = 3) of TH-positive CTB-IR cells (Fig. 3.7, 3.8A). vAChT-IR varicosities also formed perisomatic appositions with NeuN-positive non-TH RVLM neurons that expressed PPE, as well as other PPE-negative NeuN-positive cells (Fig. 3.8B).

**M2 and M3 Receptor mRNA is Expressed in Spinally Projecting Non-TH Neurons in the RVLM**

All mAChR subtypes were expressed in an RVLM tissue punch (Fig. 3.9). We analysed the cellular distribution of M2 receptor expression in the RVLM and found that no spinally projecting TH neurons contained M2 receptor mRNA (0/310, n=5) (Fig. 3.10A). In contrast, 23 ± 4 % of spinally projecting non-TH RVLM neurons did express M2 receptor mRNA (78/367, n=5) (Fig. 3.10C). M3 receptor mRNA was also expressed in some TH-IR/non-CTB-IR and some CTB-IR/non-TH neurons (Fig. 3.10B, D).
Figure 3.6  *Comparison of ChAT and vAChT immunoreactivity in the ventral medulla.* Coronal sections of the medulla at the same level of the RVLM are shown at low (left panel) and high power (right panel) from different SD rats that were perfused transcardially. 50 μm brainstem sections were reacted for immunoreactivity against ChAT (sheep, 1:500, Chemicon, USA) or vAChT (rabbit 1:500, Chemicon, USA) and detected using nickel-intensified diaminobenzidine reactions. ChAT labelling in the medulla identifies large motoneurons of the compact and loose formation of the nucleus ambiguus that can be seen to send fine ChAT containing fibres ventrally into the RVLM. Smaller ChAT-positive perikarya are clearly visible in the medial ventral medulla. In comparison, vAChT labelling identifies ambiguous motoneurons and cholinergic terminal fields in the RVLM but labelling in the ventromedial region is clearly absent. Scale bars = 200 μm. Abbreviations: NAc, nucleus ambiguus pars compacta; pyr, pyramidal tract; SpV, spinal trigeminal tract.
Figure 3.7  Spinally projecting neurons in the RVLM are closely apposed by vAChT-IR varicosities. A: Sagittal section of the medulla stained for immunoreactivity to CTB (brown reaction product) and vAChT (black reaction product). Note the neurons in the more dorsal nucleus ambiguus that are immunoreactive for vAChT. B: CTB-positive neurons in the RVLM (boxed area in A) retrogradely labeled from the thoracic IML surrounded by vAChT-IR terminals (arrows). C and D: Close appositions between vAChT-IR varicosities and CTB-labeled neurons in the RVLM (arrowheads). Scale bars: A; 400 μm, B; 200 μm, C and D; 50 μm. Abbreviations: IOL, inferior olivary nucleus; NAc, nucleus ambiguus pars compacta; pyr, pyramidal tract.
Figure 3.8  Phenotypically identified sympathoexcitatory neurons in the RVLM are closely apposed by vAChT-IR varicosities. A: CTB-labeled neurons in the RVLM that are immunoreactive to TH (*) or negative for TH are closely apposed by vAChT-positive terminal varicosities (arrowheads). B: Neurons in the RVLM identified by the neuron-specific marker NeuN that express PPE mRNA (arrows) are closely apposed by vAChT-IR, as are PPE-negative neurons (arrowheads). Scale bars: A and B; 25 μm.
**Figure 3.9** M1-M5 receptor subtypes are expressed in the RVLM. 2% Ethidium bromide stained agarose gel with high intensity amplicons confirming the presence of M1-M5 receptor mRNA in a tissue punch taken from the RVLM in an SD rat.

**Figure 3.10** Cellular distribution of M2 (A, C) or M3 receptor mRNA (B, D) and TH-IR neurons in the RVLM. M2 receptor mRNA is colocalised in RVLM neurons that project to the thoracic IML (CTB-IR) (C) but none of these contain TH-IR. M3 receptor mRNA is expressed in some CTB-IR neurons (arrows) or in TH-IR cells lacking CTB-IR (arrowheads) (boxed area in B shown in D). Scale bars: A and B 250 μm; C and D 100 μm.
Direct Cholinergic Projections to the RVLM from the PPT

To determine the source of cholinergic input to the RVLM, discrete injections of CTB were made unilaterally into the RVLM (Fig. 3.11A) and cholinergic neurons were identified by vAChT-IR. CTB-IR neurons were found in regions previously described including the parabrachial nucleus, the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus (Fig. 3.11B), central nucleus of the amygdala and the cortex (Yasui et al., 1990; Horiuchi et al., 1999). vAChT-IR neurons were also found in regions previously described (Arvidsson et al., 1997; Schafer et al., 1998) (Fig. 3.11C, D). Neurons that were double-labeled for CTB and vAChT had a restricted distribution and were confined within the PPT (Fig. 3.11C, D).

Chemical Stimulation of the PPT Increases Muscle Activity and SNA and Facilitates the Sympathetic Baroreflex via mAChR Activation

Bilateral injection of bicuculline into the PPT evoked increases in AP and EMG activity (Fig. 3.12A). EMG activity but not the increase in AP was abolished by subsequent neuromuscular (NM) blockade (Fig. 3.12A). Injection of DLH into the PPT produced an increase in SNA and AP and increased the magnitude of SNA excitation produced by injection of SNP (Fig. 3.12B). These effects could be evoked throughout the rostrocaudal extent of the PPT (~7 to 9 mm caudal to Bregma). Smaller increases in SNA were evoked at sites dorsal or ventral but facilitation of baroreflex-evoked SNA responses was restricted to the PPT (6.5-7.5 mm ventral) (Fig. 3.12B). Transient alterations in PNA frequency were observed following stimulation of the PPT and surrounding brain areas; whereas the somatosympathetic reflex was unaffected. Prior blockade of central mAChR receptors with SCOP iv prevented the facilitation of baroreflex-evoked SNA responses (n=3, P<0.05) but did not abolish sympathoexcitation produced by DLH injection into the PPT (Fig. 3.12C).
Figure 3.11  Distribution of retrogradely labelled neurons in the hypothalamus (B) and pons (C and D) following injection of CTB into the pressor region of the RVLM (A, CTB green). Neurons double-labelled (arrows) for CTB and vAChT (red) were found only within rostral and caudal parts of the PPT (C, D, schematics adapted from Paxinos and Watson, 1996). Scale bars: A and B 500 µm; C 100 µm; D 200 µm. 3v, 3rd ventricle; pyr, pyramidal tract; VII, facial nucleus.
Figure 3.12  *Activation of the PPT elicits increases in muscle activity, SNA and baroreflex responses.* Coronal sections of the pons showing tracks and injection sites of bicuculline (bic 4mM, A) and DLH (100mM, B) (arrows) and cardiovascular responses evoked from the PPT. A: Disinhibition (bic) of the PPT increases AP and EMG activity. B: Unilateral injection of DLH into the PPT (2), but not more dorsally (1) or ventrally (3), increases SNA and AP and enhances the reflex increase in SNA following SNP injection. C: Pre-treatment with SCOP (2 mg/kg iv) blocks the facilitation of the baroreflex evoked by PPT stimulation (lowercase letters indicate reference levels of SNA; a: baseline, b: new level reached following DLH injection into the PPT, c: peak level reached following SNP injection before SCOP. Data are mean ± SEM. Schematics adapted from Paxinos and Watson (1996). Cu,
V. Discussion

The novel findings of this study are 1) mAChR activation in the RVLM facilitates the sympathetic baroreflex and attenuates and inhibits the sympathetic chemoreflex and somatosympathetic reflex, respectively; 2) identified sympathoexcitatory neurons in the RVLM receive cholinergic input and differentially express M2 and M3 receptor subtypes; 3) Chemical stimulation of the PPT, which provides the only direct cholinergic input to the RVLM, evokes a similar pattern of tonic and baroreflex SNA responses to that seen following RVLM mAChR activation. Neurons in the PPT control muscle tone during locomotion, exercise and arousal (Bedford et al., 1992; Pahapill and Lozano, 2000; Garcia-Rill et al., 2004). Our findings indicate that tonic and reflex cardiovascular adjustments are also evoked from the PPT via direct cholinergic projections to the RVLM. These data support our hypothesis that cholinergic input to the RVLM is involved in central command.

RVLM mAChRs mediate the increase in SNA and HR evoked by centrally acting OXO, in agreement with previous studies (Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998). Post-inspiratory-related discharge of SNA was also enhanced, indicating a direct effect on respiratory-related inputs to the RVLM (Miyawaki et al., 1996a) that presumably contributes to the mean increase in SNA evoked by OXO. This effect was elicited independently of the OXO-evoked depression of phrenic amplitude, which is mediated by sites other than the RVLM (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000). The OXO-evoked increase in TBF, presumably contributing to the well described hypothermic effect of this drug (Daws and Overstreet, 1999), is also mediated via other central sites. These may include the preoptic area of the hypothalamus as it receives cholinergic input and carbachol microinjections here evoke hypothermia (Tanaka et al., 2002).

We show for the first time that the reflex responses of SNA to baroreceptor loading or unloading, demonstrated following vasoactive drug administration and by direct stimulation of baroreceptor afferents, were markedly enhanced by OXO and were mediated by RVLM mAChRs. Furthermore, baroreflex-related LF oscillations of both SAP and SNA (Ringwood and Malpas, 2001) were enhanced.
Our findings show that RVLM mAChR activation resets the SNA baroreflex to higher pressures and increases its range and gain. Earlier studies showed that the pressor effect of bilateral carotid occlusion was greater after central or systemic administration of physostigmine (Brezenoff et al., 1982; Park and Long, 1991). Caputi et al. (1980) demonstrated an upward shift in baroreflex HR responses without changes in range or gain following intracerebroventricular injection of physostigmine (Caputi et al., 1980). A limitation of the present study was that pretreatment with mATR to block peripheral mAChR precluded analysis of vagally-mediated HR responses. Our findings indicate that RVLM mAChR activation facilitates sympathetic vasomotor responses to baroreflex activation; whereas cholinergic effects at brain sites important in reflex vagal control, including the nucleus ambiguus (Wang et al., 2001), may evoke resetting of the HR baroreflex without changing its gain.

O XO evoked differential effects on cardiovascular reflexes via RVLM mAChR activation. Baroreflex SNA responses mediated by direct inhibition or disinhibition of RVLM neurons (Lipski et al., 1996) were enhanced. Somatosympathetic and chemoreflex SNA responses mediated by direct excitation of RVLM neurons (Miyawaki et al., 1996a) were inhibited and attenuated, respectively. The clear inhibition of the somatosympathetic reflex suggests that these effects were not indirectly due to raised sympathetic activity. To our knowledge, one study in anaesthetised cats also showed that a somatosympathetic reflex evoked by intercostal nerve stimulation was inhibited by O XO (Baum and Shropshire, 1978). As single RVLM neurons receive largely convergent input from baroreceptors, peripheral chemoreceptors, somatic afferents and central respiratory neurons (Guyenet et al., 1990; Miyawaki et al., 1995; Pilowsky et al., 1996; Verberne et al., 1999a) three mechanisms are possible to explain our data: O XO activates inhibitory presynaptic mAChRs located on reflex inputs to RVLM neurons, postsynaptic excitatory mAChRs on RVLM neurons, or a combination of both. Pre- and postsynaptic effects of carbachol on RVLM neurons have been demonstrated in vitro (Huangfu et al., 1997).

Phenotypically-identified sympathoexcitatory (CTB+TH) and putative sympathoexcitatory (CTB+non-TH, or PPE+) neurons in the RVLM were closely apposed by vAChT-IR varicosities. This is the first anatomical evidence indicating that cholinergic terminals may synapse with sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons. Milner et al (1989) showed that ChAT-IR terminals formed abundant synaptic contacts in the ventral medulla but these were rarely seen with TH-containing neurons. In Milner’s study, however, only caudal sections
of the RVLM were examined (0.5 – 2.0 mm caudal to the facial nucleus); these contain few spinally projecting TH neurons (Phillips et al., 2001). Furthermore, compared to ChAT, immunoreactivity to vAChT as used here gives better cholinergic terminal labeling (Arvidsson et al., 1997; Schafer et al., 1998).

Our results show for the first time that the M2 receptor was not expressed in TH neurons but was expressed in a subpopulation of spinally projecting non-TH neurons. M2 receptor-preferring antagonists prevent pressor effects of RVLM mAChR activation (Giuliano et al., 1989). The ligands used, however, do not display high affinity for any one particular subtype (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). If M2 receptors do mediate OXO-evoked sympathoexcitatory responses then they are most likely located presynaptically in the RVLM or this effect is mediated by non-TH spinally projecting neurons. Huangfu et al. (1997) showed in neonatal RVLM that both C1 and non-C1 cells depolarized in response to mAChR activation. Because vAChT-IR terminals apposed both classes of RVLM neurons we sought evidence for expression of other receptor subtypes. A subpopulation of spinally projecting non-TH RVLM neurons also contain M3 receptor mRNA. We have further demonstrated that mRNA for all 5 mAChR subtypes was present in the RVLM, confirming earlier studies in WKY and SHR (Gattu et al., 1997b). Our results suggest that different or multiple mAChR subtypes may be expressed by sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons.

In agreement with Yasui and coworkers (Yasui et al., 1990) we found that the projection from the PPT to the RVLM is cholinergic. In addition, we show that the PPT is the only cholinergic cell group that provides input to the RVLM. Local inputs from ChAT-positive neurons in the ventromedial medulla (Ruggiero et al., 1990) are not functionally cholinergic since we found that these cells did not contain vAChT.

We demonstrated for the first time that chemical stimulation of the PPT facilitates baroreflex-evoked excitation of SNA, mimicking effects of RVLM mAChR activation. Blockade of mAChR with SCOP prevented this effect but did not completely abolish sympathoexcitation generated by PPT activation. Electrical stimulation of the PPT increases AP, HR and renal SNA (with a lesser increase in lumbar SNA) in decerebrate animals (Chong and Bedford, 1997; Koba et al., 2006). Sympathoexcitatory responses are also evoked from surrounding brain areas including the cuneiform nucleus (Verberne,
At present we cannot explain the lack of effect of stimulating the PPT on other reflex responses that are modified by activation of RVLM mAChR.

Disinhibition of the PPT increased EMG activity, consistent with studies that reported increases in muscle activity following electrical or chemical stimulation of the PPT in anaesthetised or decerebrate animals (Chong and Bedford, 1997; Pahapill and Lozano, 2000; Koba et al., 2006). Single cholinergic neurons in the PPT have dual connections with the motor cortex and stellate ganglion, as revealed by polysynaptic viral tracing (Krout et al., 2003). The PPT may therefore be a key nodal point where changes in motor signals can be coordinated with descending modulation of sympathetic function. The simplest explanation of our data is that stimulation of the PPT evokes muscular activity and releases acetylcholine activating RVLM mAChR pre and/or postsynaptically located on sympathoexcitatory neurons causing an increase in AP and SNA as well as increasing the range and gain of the sympathetic baroreflex.

**Functional Implications**

The involvement of the PPT in initiating and modulating movement related to arousal and locomotion, including exercise, is well recognised (Bedford et al., 1992; Pahapill and Lozano, 2000; Garcia-Rill et al., 2004). The present findings indicate that the cholinergic projection to the RVLM may be activated in parallel to elicit tonic and reflex cardiovascular adjustments that are appropriate to different behaviours. The pattern of effects bears a striking similarity to those evoked by central command during exercise (Rowell and O’Leary, 1990; Raven et al., 2002; Williamson et al., 2006).

Exercise is accompanied by a resetting of baroreflex control of SNA and HR to higher AP (Kamiya et al., 2001; Raven et al., 2002; Miki et al., 2003; Williamson et al., 2006). This is thought to be crucial to AP elevation at exercise onset and AP stabilization during exercise and can oppose other reflex influences on circulation, including nociceptive and peripheral chemoreflexes (Rowell and O’Leary, 1990). In addition to an increase in AP and SNA, the increase in the range and gain of the sympathetic baroreflex as seen here strongly resembles that evoked during treadmill exercise in conscious rats (Miki et al., 2003). Studies showing complete sympathetic baroreflex function curves during exercise in humans are sparse, although some studies have demonstrated large increases in linear baroreflex gain of muscle SNA during static exercise (Kamiya et al., 2001) or no change.
during moderate intensity arm cycling (Fadel et al., 2001). In contrast, exercise appears to reset the cardiac component of the baroreflex to higher AP without changing its gain (Raven et al., 2002), also resembling effects on the HR baroreflex evoked by central administration of physostigmine (Caputi et al., 1980). Recent evidence indicates that the cardiac baroreflex is transiently inhibited at exercise onset, which may facilitate immediate vagal withdrawal (Matsukawa et al., 2006).

In conclusion, our data indicate that the cholinergic projection from the PPT to the RVLM is an integral component of the central command pathway that regulates circulatory function during exercise, and possibly other arousal or behavioural states.
Chapter 4  Cardiovascular Autonomic Function in Anaesthetised FRL and FSL Rats

I. Abstract ............................................................................................................................ 127

II. Introduction .................................................................................................................... 127

III. Methods ........................................................................................................................ 129
    Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording .......................................................... 129
    Experimental Protocol .................................................................................................. 129
    Heart Rate Variability (HRV) ....................................................................................... 129
    Sympathetic and Heart Rate Baroreflex Function ....................................................... 130
    Statistical Analysis ....................................................................................................... 130

IV. Results .......................................................................................................................... 130
    Sensitivity to Oxotremorine-induced Hypothermia ..................................................... 130
    Resting Cardiovascular Parameters ............................................................................ 130
    Resting Respiratory Parameters ................................................................................ 131
    HRV ................................................................................................................................ 131
    Time Domain Analysis .............................................................................................. 131
    Frequency Domain Analysis ..................................................................................... 131
    Heart Rate-Dependency of HRV Parameters ............................................................ 135
    Comparison with Autonomic Outflow in Young FRL and FSL Rats ......................... 135
    Spontaneous Heart Rate BRS ...................................................................................... 135
    Baroreflex Sensitivity Derived from Ramp Changes in AP ....................................... 136
    Heart Rate Baroreflex Latency .................................................................................. 136
    Heart Rate BRS ........................................................................................................... 136
    Splanchnic Sympathetic Baroreflex Sensitivity ........................................................ 136
    Comparison of Baroreflex Sensitivity Measurements .............................................. 139

V. Discussion ..................................................................................................................... 139
I. Abstract

AChR are important in premotor and efferent control of autonomic function; however, the extent to which cardiovascular function is affected by genetic variations in AChR sensitivity is unknown. We assessed HRV and BRS in rats bred for resistance (FRL) or sensitivity (FSL) to cholinergic agents compared to SD rats, confirmed using hypothermic responses evoked by the muscarinic agonist OXO (n ≥ 9 / group). AP, ECG, SNA and PNA were acquired under urethane anaesthesia. HRV was assessed in time and frequency domains from short term R-R interval data and spontaneous heart rate BRS was obtained using a sequence method at rest and after mATR (2 mg/kg iv). HR and SNA baroreflex gains were assessed using conventional pharmacological methods. FRL and FSL were normotensive but displayed elevated heart rates, reduced HRV and HF power and spontaneous BRS compared to SD rats. In FRL and FSL rats, mATR had no effect on these parameters, indicating a reduction in cardiovagal tone. FSL rats exhibited reduced PNA frequency, longer baroreflex latency and reduced baroreflex gain of HR and SNA compared to FRL and SD rats, indicating dual impairment of cardiac and circulatory baroreflexes in FSL rats. These findings indicate that AChR resistance results in cardiovagal insufficiency, presumably as a result of reduced cardiac mAChR function. In contrast, AChR sensitivity results in autonomic and respiratory abnormalities arising from alterations in central mAChR and or other neurotransmitter receptors.

II. Introduction

Baroreflex and respiratory modulation of HR and AP are important homeostatic mechanisms and can be severely impaired in cardiac and non-cardiac disease (Kleiger et al., 1987; Grassi et al., 1995; La Rovere et al., 1998; La Rovere et al., 2001; Laude et al., 2004). In the human population interindividual differences in responses to drugs that influence cardiac autonomic function have been shown to have an inherited basis (Kirstein and Insel, 2004). These differences are likely to be polygenic and may significantly influence susceptibility to cardiac disease (Kirstein and Insel, 2004). Loss of function of ganglionic or smooth muscle AChR results in profound impairment of cardiac autonomic function (Fisher and White, 2004). However, the importance of smaller genetic variations in AChR function is not known.
AChR exist as ligand-gated ion channels (nAChR) or G-protein coupled receptors (mAChR) and are expressed as subtypes differing in subunit composition or G-protein signalling, respectively (for review (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998)). AChR subtypes are widely distributed throughout the autonomic nervous system and contribute differentially to control of sympathetic and vagal outflow. With respect to cardiac autonomic control, nicotinic α7 subunits mediate fast synaptic transmission in ganglia supplying the heart and muscarinic M2 receptors in the sinoatrial node are the target of vagal stimulation (Fisher and White, 2004; Kirstein and Insel, 2004). In the central nervous system nAChR modulate cardiovagal premotor activity via baroreflex- and respiratory-related inputs to the NA (Neff et al., 1998b; Neff et al., 2003; Wang et al., 2003). Cholinergic mechanisms (both nicotinic and muscarinic) play a significant role in control of sympathetic vasomotor tone mediated at both central and peripheral sites (Giuliano et al., 1989; Arneric et al., 1990; Kubo, 1998; Sartori et al., 2005).

FSL and FRL rat lines were bred for differential sensitivity to the hypothermic effects of cholinesterase inhibition from SD rats (Overstreet, 1986). FSL rats are more sensitive to the behavioural and physiological effects of muscarinic agonists, whereas responses are attenuated in FRL compared to SD rats (Overstreet, 1986; Daws and Overstreet, 1999; Overstreet et al., 2005). FRL and FSL rat also exhibit differential binding of mAChR ligands in striatum and hippocampus with some evidence for subtype-specific alterations (Overstreet, 1986; Daws and Overstreet, 1999). FRL are otherwise genetically similar to SD (Overstreet et al., 1992b), thus either the resistant line or outbred SD has been considered an appropriate control for FSL. Muscarinic sensitivity develops early postnatally in FSL (Daws and Overstreet, 1999) and is likely to be polygenic (Overstreet et al., 1992b). This results in increased sensitivity to nicotine (Tizabi et al., 1999; Tizabi et al., 2000), dopaminergic agonists (Yadid et al., 2000) and 5-HT1A receptor agonists (Overstreet et al., 1998); occurring via functional interactions with mAChR or from changes in G-protein signalling common to specific neurotransmitter receptors (Overstreet et al., 1998). At present there is no data demonstrating functional or genetic differences in AChR in cardiovascular brain regions, ganglia or target organs in FRL or FSL rats.

In light of these inherited differences in AChR sensitivity, we hypothesised that vagal and sympathetic control of cardiovascular function would be altered in FRL and FSL compared to SD. In order to test this we used analysis of HR, HRV and BRS in response to endogenous or induced changes in blood pressure under anaesthesia. Analysis of HRV and
BRS is used extensively to examine cardiovascular autonomic function in normal subjects and in patients with cardiac and non-cardiac disease (Kleiger et al., 1987; Grassi et al., 1995; La Rovere et al., 1998; La Rovere et al., 2001; Lombardi, 2002; Laude et al., 2004).

III. Methods

Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording
SD (n = 10), FRL (n = 11) and FSL rats (n = 9) and 4 wk old FRL (n = 3) and FSL rats (n = 3) were used in this study. Adult animals were anaesthetised with urethane and instrumented for recording of AP, ECG, SNA and PNA as described in Chapter 2. Animals were allowed to freely breathe room air mixed with 100 % O₂ delivered through a nose cone placed close to the animal. Juvenile FRL and FSL rats were anaesthetised as above and instrumented for recording of AP and respiratory EMG activity as described in Chapter 2.

Experimental Protocol
Cardiorespiratory parameters were acquired at rest for 30 – 60 mins. Baroreflexes were activated using injection of SNP and PE as described in Chapter 2. After a period of recovery (~ 10 min), a subset of rats (n ≥ 5 / group) was administered mATR and cardiorespiratory parameters were monitored for a further 10 mins. Young FRL and FSL rats were administered mATR (2 mg / kg), atenolol (1 mg / kg) and prazosin (1 mg / kg), with at least 15 min separating each drug and the order of administration of the first two drugs switched in different animals. Resting cardiorespiratory parameters were calculated on three 5 minute segments of data per animal, between 3 and 4 hours after anaesthesia induction.

Heart Rate Variability (HRV)
HRV was assessed in both time and frequency domains as described in Chapter 2 before and after mATR. Overall spectral power was divided into three frequency ranges; VLF (≤0.2 Hz), LF (0.2-1 Hz) and HF (1-3 Hz) and recorded as absolute values or in normalized units as a proportion of combined LF and HF power (excluding VLF component). For each animal, VLF, LF and HF power from the three separate 5 minute spectra were averaged.
Sympathetic and Heart Rate Baroreflex Function

Spontaneous heart rate BRS was calculated using the sequence method (see Chapter 2 and Appendix 1). Separate values of mean BRS were recorded for lengthening (bradycardia) and shortening (tachycardia) interval sequences and only when at least 3 sequences per 5 minute segment were present. BRS was recorded before and after mATR.

SNA baroreflex function curves and HR-MAP regression lines were generated as described in Chapter 2. For HR, separate values for BRS (SNP) and BRS (PE) were recorded for each animal. For SNA, the first derivative of the logistic function was used to calculate maximal gain (G_{max}; gain at MAP_{50}), and gain at resting MAP (G_{MAP}).

Statistical Analysis

All data are presented as individual data points or mean ± standard error. Data were analysed using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and a post-hoc test for significance performed with Bonferroni’s correction, an unpaired t-test on individual means or a paired t-test to compare effects of mATR.

IV. Results

Sensitivity to Oxotremorine-induced Hypothermia

Administration of OXO (0.2 mg / kg i.p.) following mATR (2 mg / kg i.p.) produced a fall in rectal temperature in FSL rats (- 2.5 ± 0.1 °C, n = 9) that was significantly greater (p < 0.001) and non-overlapping compared with FRL (- 0.7 ± 0.1 °C, n = 11) and SD rats (- 0.6 ± 0.2 °C, n = 10). Changes in rectal temperature in FRL rats compared with SD rats were not significantly different. Juvenile FSL rats exhibited larger OXO-evoked falls in temperature (3.4 ± 0.2 °C, n = 3) compared to age-matched FRL rats (1.2 ± 0.1 °C, n = 3).

Resting Cardiovascular Parameters

MAP was similar in SD, FRL and FSL rats (Table 4.1). In contrast, resting HR was significantly elevated (p < 0.01) in FRL and FSL rats compared with SD rats (Table 4.1). Mean heart rate in SD rats exhibited significantly greater variance (p < 0.001) compared with FRL and FSL rats (Table 4.1, Fig 4.1C). In the presence of mATR (2 mg / kg) there
was no significant change in MAP, HR or PNA frequency in FRL and FSL rats. MATR had a significant effect ($p < 0.01$) on heart rate in SD rats producing a sustained tachycardia ($\Delta 95 \pm 12$ bpm). In the presence of mATR, MAP and HR were similar between SD, FRL and FSL rats (Table 4.1).

**Resting Respiratory Parameters**

The frequency of phrenic nerve discharge was significantly reduced in FSL rats compared with FRL ($p < 0.01$) and was not different between FRL and SD rats (Table 4.1). In the presence of mATR, respiratory frequency was unchanged in all groups and remained significantly lower in FSL compared to FRL ($p < 0.05$) and SD rats ($p < 0.01$) (Table 4.1).

**HRV**

**Time Domain Analysis**

HRV in the time domain (SDNN) was markedly reduced in FRL and FSL rats compared with SD rats ($p < 0.01$) (Table 2, Figure 4.1A). SDNN in SD showed greater variance ($p < 0.001$) compared with FRL and FSL rats. In the presence of mATR (2 mg / kg), SDNN was unchanged in FSL and FRL rats but significantly reduced in SD rats ($p < 0.01$). In the presence of mATR SDNN was similar in all three groups (Table 4.2).

**Frequency Domain Analysis**

Spectral analysis of HRV showed distinct VLF, LF and HF components in SD rats with central frequencies around 0.1, 0.6 and 2 Hz, respectively (Figure 4.1B). HF was synchronous with mean phrenic nerve frequency during the 5 minute segment, consistent with work showing coupling of the HF band and respiratory sinus arrhythmia (Pomeranz et al., 1985; Medigue et al., 2001). HRV spectra from FRL and FSL rats showed a reduction in spectral power over all frequencies (Figure 4.1B). Total spectral power, LF and HF power were significantly reduced ($p < 0.01$) in FSL and FRL rats compared with SD rats (Table 4.2). Normalized LF power was also reduced, whereas normalized HF power was increased in FSL and FRL rats compared with SD rats (Table 4.2). HF predominance was also evident as a reduction in LF / HF ratio in FSL and FRL rats compared with SD rats (Table 4.2).
**Table 1.** Resting cardiorespiratory parameters in Sprague Dawley (SD), Flinders Resistant (FRL) and Sensitive Line rats (FSL) at rest under urethane anaesthesia (n > 6 / group)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Resting</th>
<th>Methylatropine (2 mg / kg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAP (mmHg)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>102 ± 4</td>
<td>96 ± 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRL</td>
<td>113 ± 4</td>
<td>105 ± 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL</td>
<td>105 ± 4</td>
<td>106 ± 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heart rate (bpm)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>335 ± 17</td>
<td>432 ± 14 #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRL</td>
<td>459 ± 4 **</td>
<td>459 ± 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL</td>
<td>451 ± 16 **</td>
<td>446 ± 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PNA frequency (Hz)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD</td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.2 ± 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRL</td>
<td>2.2 ± 0.1</td>
<td>2.1 ± 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSL</td>
<td>1.7 ± 0.1 ††</td>
<td>1.6 ± 0.1 **†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values are mean ± SE. See Methods for calculation. Abbreviations: MAP, mean arterial pressure; PNA, phrenic nerve activity. ** p < 0.01, * p < 0.05 (vs. SD); †† p < 0.01, † p < 0.05 (vs. FRL); # p < 0.01 (significant effect of methylatropine).

**Table 2.** Time and frequency domain analysis of heart rate variability in Sprague Dawley (SD), Flinders Sensitive (FSL) and Resistant Line rats (FRL) under urethane anaesthesia (n > 5 group)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>SD</th>
<th>FRL</th>
<th>FSL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>5-min resting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDNN (ms)</td>
<td>2.19 ± 0.31</td>
<td>0.50 ± 0.04 **</td>
<td>0.48 ± 0.03 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total power (ms²)</td>
<td>5.05 ± 1.33</td>
<td>0.07 ± 0.01 **</td>
<td>0.10 ± 0.01 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLF (ms²)</td>
<td>0.95 ± 0.20</td>
<td>0.01 ± 0.002 **</td>
<td>0.02 ± 0.005 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF (ms²)</td>
<td>0.90 ± 0.20</td>
<td>0.01 ± 0.001 †</td>
<td>0.01 ± 0.001 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (ms²)</td>
<td>3.57 ± 0.92</td>
<td>0.05 ± 0.01 **</td>
<td>0.08 ± 0.01 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF / HF</td>
<td>0.34 ± 0.06</td>
<td>0.14 ± 0.02 **</td>
<td>0.14 ± 0.04 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF (nu)</td>
<td>25 ± 3</td>
<td>12 ± 2 **</td>
<td>11 ± 3 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HF (nu)</td>
<td>75 ± 3</td>
<td>88 ± 2 **</td>
<td>89 ± 3 **</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5-min mATR (2 mg/kg)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDNN (ms)</td>
<td>0.65 ± 0.20 #</td>
<td>0.41 ± 0.07</td>
<td>0.69 ± 0.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values are mean ± SE. See Methods for calculation. Abbreviations: nu, normalized units. ** p < 0.01 (vs. SD); # p < 0.01 (significant effect of methylatropine).
Figure 4.1. Time and frequency domain analysis of heart rate variability and the relationship with mean heart rate in SD, FRL and FSL under urethane anaesthesia. Representative R-R interval time series (A) and power spectra (B) show that in FRL and FSL fluctuations of R-R interval around the mean were markedly reduced as was total power within the frequency range 0 to 2.5 Hz, low frequency power (LF, 0.2 to 1 Hz) and high frequency power (HF, 1 Hz to 3 Hz) compared with SD. Linear regression (dashed lines) of data from SD (filled squares) indicates that heart rate was inversely correlated with SDNN (Ci) and HF power (Cii). In contrast, SDNN (Ci) and HF power (Cii) were consistently clustered at high mean heart rate in FRL (filled circles) and FSL (open circles).
Figure 4.2  Cardiorespiratory responses to sequential autonomic blockade in urethane-anaesthetised 4 wk old FRL and FSL rats. A: Methylatropine (2 mg/kg iv) did not significantly alter cardiorespiratory parameters in either FRL (n=3) or FSL rats (n=3). B: Atenolol (1 mg/kg iv) evoked a large reduction in HR, an increase in HRV (SDNN) and small reduction in respiratory frequency; these effects did not differ in FRL (n=3) and FSL rats (n=3). C: Prazosin (1mg/kg iv) evoked a reduction in MAP, HR and respiratory frequency in FRL (n=3)and FSL rats (n=2); the reduction in MAP appeared to be larger in FSL rats. Prazosin evoked a much larger increase in HRV in FRL compared to FSL rats. Data are mean ± SEM.
Heart Rate-Dependency of HRV Parameters

In SD rats there was a significant inverse correlation between mean HR and SDNN \((p < 0.01, \text{Figure 4.1Ci})\), HF power \((p < 0.01, \text{Figure 4.1Cii})\) and LF power \((p < 0.01, \text{data not shown})\) and a non-significant positive correlation between mean heart rate and LF / HF ratio (data not shown). HRV parameters were clustered at high mean heart rates in FRL and FSL rats and there was no correlation with heart rates in these animals (Figure 4.1Ci, ii). In all three groups high mean HR was associated with low SDNN and reduced LF and HF power.

Comparison with Autonomic Outflow in Young FRL and FSL Rats

In order to determine whether or not there are differences in cardiac or vascular sympathetic outflow between FRL or FSL rats early in development, the effect of sequential autonomic blockade was examined in 4 wk old rats. MATR had little effect on MAP, HR, respiratory frequency or SDNN in either FRL or FSL rats (Figure 4.2A). Atenolol caused large reductions in HR, no change in MAP and increases in SDNN in both FRL and FSL rats (Figure 4.2B). Prazosin was successfully administered in two FSL and three FRL rats. Prazosin caused larger falls in MAP in FSL rats but similar reductions in HR in both FRL and FSL rats; whereas in FRL rats, prazosin caused a much larger increase in SDNN compared to FSL rats (Figure 4.2C).

Spontaneous Heart Rate BRS

Spontaneous BRS for lengthening and shortening interval sequences combined was significantly reduced \((p < 0.01)\) in FRL \((0.41 \pm 0.04 \text{ ms / mmHg})\) and FSL rats \((0.17 \pm 0.02 \text{ ms / mmHg})\) compared to SD rats \((1.52 \pm 0.19 \text{ ms / mmHg})\). In SD mean HR was inversely correlated with spontaneous BRS for both lengthening and shortening interval sequences \((p < 0.01, \text{Figure 4.3A})\). Spontaneous BRS was clustered at high mean heart rates in FRL and FSL rats; however, BRS was significantly reduced \((p < 0.01)\) in FSL compared to FRL rats (Figure 4.3A). Administration of mATR significantly reduced \((p < 0.05)\) spontaneous BRS in SD but not in FRL or FSL rats (Figure 4.3B). In the presence of mATR spontaneous BRS of lengthening interval sequences was compared between groups and found to be significantly reduced \((p < 0.05)\) in FSL rats \((0.16 \pm 0.05 \text{ ms / mmHg})\).
compared to FRL (0.62 ± 0.19 ms / mmHg) and SD rats (41 ± 0.10 ms / mmHg) (Figure 3B).

Baroreflex Sensitivity Derived from Ramp Changes in AP

Ramp decreases and increases in MAP and corresponding reflex changes in HR and SNA produced by intravenous injection of SNP or PE (10 µg / kg) are illustrated in Figure 4.4A. SNP evoked very similar reductions in MAP in all groups (SD, 43 ± 3 mmHg; FRL, 38 ± 2 mmHg; FSL, 41 ± 2 mmHg; n ≥ 8 / group). Similarly, increases in MAP evoked by PE were not significantly different between groups (SD, 50 ± 3 mmHg; FRL, 46 ± 2 mmHg; FSL, PE, 54 ± 3 mmHg; n ≥ 8 / group).

Heart Rate Baroreflex Latency

The time delay to peak change in HR following peak change in MAP evoked by SNP or PE was significantly increased in FSL rats (SNP; 24 ± 4 s, PE; 2.6 ± 0.3 s) compared to FRL (SNP; 11 ± 2 s, PE; 1.0 ± 0.4 s) and SD rats (SNP; 5 ± 1 s, PE; 0.7 ± 0.2 s) (p < 0.05).

Heart Rate BRS

Heart rate baroreflex gain, assessed as the slope of R-R interval and MAP following SNP or PE, was reduced in FSL rats (SNP 0.14 ± 0.03; PE; 0.42 ± 0.10 ms / mmHg) compared to FRL (SNP 0.36 ± 0.09; PE 0.69 ± 0.08 ms / mmHg) and SD rats (SNP 0.49 ± 0.10; PE 0.80 ± 0.17 ms / mmHg); however, reduced gain in FSL only reached significance compared to SD (p < 0.05, n = 3 / group) (Figure 4.4C).

Splanchnic Sympathetic Baroreflex Sensitivity

The range and mid-point of average baroreflex function curves for SNA were not significantly different between SD, FRL or FSL rats (Figure 4.4B, n ≥ 6 / group). Resting MAP was close to threshold (MAP50) in all groups. However, GMAP was reduced in FSL rats (2.27 ± 0.15 % nu / mmHg) compared to FRL rats (3.21 ± 0.51 % nu / mmHg) and significantly reduced (p < 0.05) compared to SD rats (3.98 ± 0.36 % nu / mmHg). Gmax was significantly reduced (p < 0.05) in FSL rats (2.54 ± 0.10 % nu / mmHg) compared to both SD (4.59 ± 0.45 % nu / mmHg) and FRL rats (4.04 ± 0.45 % nu / mmHg) (Figure 4.4C).
Figure 4.3. Spontaneous baroreflex sensitivity measured using the sequence method and its relationship with mean heart rate in SD, FRL and FSL under anaesthesia (n = 8/group). Linear regression (dashed lines) of data from SD (filled squares) shows that heart rate was inversely correlated with the slope of lengthening and shortening sequences (A). The slope of lengthening and shortening sequences was reduced in FRL (filled circles) and FSL (open circles), and despite comparably high heart rates values for baroreflex sensitivity were reduced in FSL compared with FRL (A). The slope of lengthening sequences detected using the sequence method was significantly reduced (*p < 0.05) after treatment with methylyatropine (2 mg/kg i.v.) in SD (filled squares) whereas it had little effect on the low values for slope obtained in FSL (open circles) (B). After methylyatropine administration the slope of lengthening sequences was reduced in FSL compared with FRL (filled circles) and SD whereas slope was similar in FRL and SD (B).
Figure 4.4. Changes in heart rate and splanchnic nerve activity (SNA) evoked by sequential administration of sodium nitroprusside (SNP) and phenylephrine (PE) (i.v.) are illustrated in a representative trace from an SD rat (A). Splanchnic logistic function curves in SD (solid line, filled square), FRL (dashed line, filled circle) and FSL (dotted line, open circle) (n = 6 / group) were in general similar, although gain was selectively reduced in FSL (B). Heart rate baroreflex sensitivity was reduced in FSL compared with FRL ($p < 0.05$) and SD ($p < 0.01$) using the slope of lengthening (sequence L) or shortening intervals (sequence S) or gain of R-R interval responses to ramp increases (linear PE) or decreases (linear SNP) in arterial pressure ($p < 0.05$ vs. SD) (C). Resting (i.e. at mean arterial pressure (MAP)) and maximal splanchnic nerve baroreflex gain was also selectively reduced in FSL compared with FRL and SD ($p < 0.05$) (C).
Comparison of Baroreflex Sensitivity Measurements

FRL and FSL rats showed a reduction in spontaneous BRS compared to SD rats (Figure 4.3A, 4.4C); however, spontaneous BRS was significantly reduced in FSL compared to FRL also (Figure 4.3A, 4.4C). Considering the rate-dependency of spontaneous BRS (Figure 4.3A), higher mean HR was not a factor skewing BRS to lower values in FSL versus FRL rats. HR baroreflex gain following ramp changes in pressure was significantly reduced in FSL compared to SD rats (Figure 4.4C) and SNA baroreflex gain obtained using similar methods was significantly reduced in FSL rats compared to both FRL and SD rats (Figure 4.4C). There was general agreement in values of HR BRS obtained using lengthening or shortening interval sequences or using pharmacological methods. A notable exception was that in three SD spontaneous BRS was greater than BRS obtained using ramp changes in MAP (Figure 4.4C).

V. Discussion

We show that in anaesthetised FRL and FSL rats normal AP is maintained but cardiovagal tone and spontaneous baroreflex control of HR are diminished. Additionally in adult FSL rats, baroreflex control of sympathetic activity and respiratory frequency is reduced compared to FRL and SD rats. These findings indicate that selective breeding for reduced or increased AChR sensitivity results in specific cardiorespiratory deficits. FRL rats have reduced muscarinic sensitivity and may exhibit a reduction in functional cardiac mAChR required for vagal modulation of sinus rhythm (Fisher and White, 2004). In contrast, FSL rats show a number of central changes in ACh (nicotinic and muscarinic) and aminergic receptors (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005) that accompany increased muscarinic sensitivity and these may be linked to the vagal, baroreflex and respiratory abnormalities described. In addition, similar impairments of autonomic control are present in young rats that also differ in hypothermic muscarinic sensitivity.

In the present work we characterized HRV and BRS (both spontaneous and pharmacological gains) in SD rats compared to FRL and FSL rats under anaesthesia. These methods predominantly reflect reflex vagal and sympathetic modulation of sinus rhythm, and where applicable AP, but do not directly reflect levels of autonomic tone. Reduced HRV and BRS are powerful predictive markers of prognosis and cardiac mortality in clinical settings (La Rovere et al., 1998; La Rovere et al., 2001) and have been interpreted
as indicators of sympathovagal balance as it pertains to cardiac autonomic modulation (Pagani et al., 1986; Lombardi, 2002).

Cardiac vagal activity was reduced in adult FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats, indicated by reduced HRV in the time domain and reduced HF power. HF oscillations in heart rate originate from vagal modulation as they are synchronous with vagally-mediated respiratory sinus arrhythmia and are abolished after atropine (Pomeranz et al., 1985; Fouad, 1994). Cardiac vagal tone was markedly diminished in both lines, indicated by elevated resting heart rates unresponsive to mATR. Under these conditions it is likely that sympathetic modulation of HR predominates and risk of ventricular arrhythmia is increased (Pagani et al., 1986; Hull et al., 1990; Lombardi, 2002). In juvenile FRL and FSL rats we also found that heart rates were unresponsive to mATR and blockade of beta-adrenoceptors using atenolol evoked a large reduction in HR that was similar in the two strains.

The reduction in vagal activity was the clearest difference between FRL rats and their parent strain SD. Vagal efferent modulation of HR is mediated almost entirely by M2 receptors in the sinoatrial node (Fisher and White, 2004). It is likely that a reduction in functional cardiac M2 receptors accounts for reduced vagal activity in FRL rats compared to SD rats, particularly since they are otherwise genetically and phenotypically similar (Overstreet et al., 1992b; Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Furthermore, apart from their resistance to mAChR agonists, multiple chemical sensitivities are unaltered in FRL rats (Overstreet et al., 1992b; Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Opposite effects on vagal modulation of HR were not seen in FSL rats, suggesting that cardiac M2 receptors in this strain are not more sensitive to vagal stimulation. Peripheral muscarinic sensitivity is evident in FSL rats in some tissues; for example, methacholine-induced intestinal and bronchial constriction were enhanced in FSL compared to FRL rats (Djuric et al., 1995; Djuric et al., 1998). Since M3 receptors predominantly mediate the contractile response in these tissues (Matsui et al., 2002) FSL rats may show enhanced M3 but not M2 receptor-mediated effects in the periphery. Subtype-selective differences in muscarinic sensitivity in FSL rats have also been observed in striatum, where M1 but not M2 receptor binding was found to be elevated (Daws and Overstreet, 1999).

The diminution of vagal activity seen in FSL rats may result from changes in central pathways regulating vagal premotor output. This could also potentially mask any change in
muscarinic sensitivity at the level of the heart. Furthermore, it is possible that mAChR are not involved as FSL rats exhibit increased nicotinic (Tizabi et al., 1999; Tizabi et al., 2000) and 5-HT1A receptor sensitivities (Wallis et al., 1988; Overstreet et al., 1998) that could contribute to vagal inhibition. For example, nicotinic α4β2 subunits (Neff et al., 2003) and 5-HT1A receptors (Skinner et al., 2002) strongly modulate the tonic and reflex inhibition of CVPN in the NA. Nicotinic α4β2 subunit binding is increased in brains of FSL rats (Tizabi et al., 1999) and chronic nicotine exposure fails to evoke receptor desensitization in FSL compared to FRL rats (Tizabi et al., 2000). However, the precise mechanisms underlying reduced vagal activity in FSL rats remain to be elucidated.

FSL rats exhibited a significantly slower rate of phrenic nerve discharge, indicating a reduction in central respiratory drive compared to FRL and SD rats. Although blood-gas analysis was not performed phrenic activity exhibited a typical augmenting pattern in all cases indicating normocapnic conditions. M1 and M3 receptors are important in neural control of breathing where they strongly modulate activity of ventral medullary cell groups controlling respiratory rhythmogenesis (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000). This may indicate abnormal rhythmogenic control of breathing by mAChR in FSL rats. Respiratory patterns also influence cardiovagal activity; however, whether or not reduced respiratory frequency in FSL rats contributes to diminished cardiac vagal nerve traffic is unclear (Pomeranz et al., 1985; TaskForce, 1996).

Normal AP appeared to be maintained in FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats under anaesthesia, indicating an absence of cholinergic tone in AP regulation. Descending cholinergic input to the VLM may influence long term levels of blood pressure as local mAChR activation evokes sustained increased in sympathetic vasomotor activity (Giuliano et al., 1989). This pathway does not appear to be tonically active under normotensive conditions (Willette et al., 1984; Giuliano et al., 1989) but it is strongly activated in animals with spontaneous (Kubo et al., 1995b) or deoxycorticosterone acetate-salt hypertension (Kubo et al., 1996). Our findings indicate that increased AChR sensitivity alone is not sufficient to produce hypertension in FSL rats, at least at the ages tested. However, since sympathetic tone was not directly assessed it is possible that compensatory mechanisms (renal or neurohumoral) act to maintain normal blood pressure. Of note is that blockade of alpha-adrenoceptors in juvenile FSL rats produced a larger fall in MAP compared to FRL rats, suggesting that peripheral vascular sympathetic activity may be enhanced in FSL rats at least at this young age.
Baroreflex control of HR and AP were markedly and differentially affected in FRL and FSL rats. Diminished cardiovagal activity in both lines is likely to account for the observed reduction in spontaneous (HR) BRS compared to SD rats, as in the latter group BRS was sensitive to mA
tR and was correlated with mean HR. Following ramp changes in AP, FSL rats alone showed reduced HR baroreflex gain and longer latency to peak changes in HR. Sympathetic and vagal activities contribute relatively equally to HR gain under these latter conditions (Head and McCarty, 1987), suggesting that FSL rats show a disturbed sympathetic component. This was also apparent as a selective reduction in the gain of splanchnic SNA following baroreflex activation in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats. Furthermore, SNP and PE elicited comparable blood pressure changes in SD, FRL and FSL rats indicating no differences in vascular α-adrenoreceptor sensitivity. Since responses to peripheral β-adrenergic agonists are also similar in FRL and FSL rats (above and (Yadid et al., 2000)) the sympathetic effects seen in FSL rats appear to be generated centrally.
Reduced sympathetic baroreflex gain may result from changes in AChR, 5-HT1A or other aminergic receptors involved in the central integration and modulation of the baroreflex (Pilowsky and Goodchild, 2002). For example, baroreflex activation evokes release of ACh in the rat RVLM (Kubo et al., 1998d). Muscarinic M2 and 5-HT1A receptors also strongly modulate activity of presympathetic neurons in this region (Huangfu et al., 1997; Miyawaki et al., 2001).

Anaesthesia is an important consideration in this study; firstly, since urethane anaesthesia affects cardiorespiratory function in general and respiratory sinus arrhythmia in particular (Bouairi et al., 2004). Furthermore, FRL and FSL rats may be more or less sensitive to the cardiovascular effects of anaesthesia. Confirmation of the present observations will require similar studies in conscious animals. An advantage of the use of anaesthesia here is to enable comparison of autonomic regulation in the absence of locomotor activity, higher order inputs and stress reactivity that are known to differ between FRL and FSL rats (Ayensu et al., 1995; Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet, 2002).

In conclusion, the present study shows that autonomic control of the heart and circulation is impaired in rats differing in AChR sensitivity. FRL rats may exhibit a functional reduction in cardiac mAChR resulting in reduced vagal control of HR. Given that FRL are otherwise genetically and phenotypically similar to their parent strain SD, FRL rats may provide a novel model of innate vagal insufficiency. Furthermore, this indicates that care
should be taken in future studies using FRL as a control for FSL. In contrast, FSL rats show a number of central changes in ACh (nicotinic and muscarinic) and aminergic receptors that may be linked to concomitant alteration of vagal, sympathetic baroreflex and respiratory functions observed here. FRL and FSL may have an increased susceptibility to arrhythmia and myocardial damage and may provide a model for investigating an inherited basis of increased cardiac risk. FRL and FSL may be important also for evaluating the cardio-protective or -toxic effects of agents that differentially influence cardiac vagal and sympathetic outflow.
Chapter 5  Muscarinic Influences on Autonomic Function and Respiration in FSL Rats

I. Abstract.......................................................................................................................... 145

II. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 145

III. Materials and Methods ............................................................................................. 147
    Quantitative PCR and In Situ Hybridisation Analysis of mAChR Subtype Expression. 147
    Conscious RadioTelemetric Recording ...................................................................... 147
    Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording ....................................................... 147
    Experimental protocol ................................................................................................. 147
    Data analysis ................................................................................................................ 147
    Statistical analysis ....................................................................................................... 148

IV. Results ......................................................................................................................... 148
    Region- and Subtype-Specific Alteration of mAChR Subtype Expression in Medulla and Spinal Cord of FSL Rats ................................................................................. 148
    Reduced Pressor and Enhanced Hypothermic Responses to Central mAChR Activation in Conscious FSL Rats ......................................................................................... 150
    Reduced Pressor, Equivalent Sympathoexcitatory and Enhanced Cutaneous Blood Flow Responses to Central mAChR Activation in FSL Rats .............................................. 150
    Attenuated Respiratory Depressant Effects of Central mAChR Activation in FSL and FRL Rats .................................................................................................................. 154
    Reduced Resting SNA Baroreflex Sensitivity but Equivalent Maximal SNA Responses to Central mAChR Activation in FSL Rats ....................................................... 154

V. Discussion ...................................................................................................................... 154
FSL rats selectively bred for exaggerated cholinergic hypothermic responses also exhibit cardiovascular abnormalities. Here, we quantified expression levels of M1 – M5 mAChR subtypes in the ventral medulla, cerebellum and spinal cord in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats. We also determined autonomic responses to central mAChR activation with OXO (0.2 mg/kg) in conscious animals using radiotelemetry to measure AP, HR and temperature, or under urethane anaesthesia to measure sympathetic and phrenic nerve activity and cutaneous blood flow. Baroreflex function curves for SNA before and after OXO were constructed using bolus injections of SNP and PE. FSL rats exhibited a three-fold increase in M2 and reduction in M3 receptor expression in 700 µm thick sections of the ventral medulla containing the rostral portion of the RVLM and midline and parapyramidal raphé nuclei. Pressor responses to OXO were significantly reduced in conscious or anaesthetised FSL rats compared to controls, whereas maximal SNA responses were not different between lines. The peak reductions in body temperature as well as peak increases in TBF under anaesthesia were enhanced in FSL rats compared to controls. These findings indicate a region- and subtype-specific alteration of mAChR gene expression in the lower brainstem of FSL rats. Muscarinic hypersensitivity seems to be limited to the thermoregulatory system in FSL rats; however, disturbance of M2 and M3 receptor expression described here in the rostral medulla may contribute to altered respiratory or arterial baroreflex control seen in this strain.

II. Introduction

Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors and mAChR agonists evoke hypertension, respiratory disturbances and hypothermia via central actions in the hypothalamus and/or ventral medulla (Brezenoff and Giuliano, 1982; Giuliano et al., 1989; Nattie and Li, 1990; Gordon, 1994). Five molecularly distinct mAChR subtypes exist that are coupled either to inhibitory (M2, M4) or excitatory G-proteins (M1, M3, M5) (Caulfield and Birdsall, 1998). The precise mAChR subtypes mediating the autonomic responses described are unclear. Mice deficient in the M2 receptor, but not other subtypes, have an attenuated hypothermic response to the mAChR agonist oxotremorine (OXO) (Bymaster et al., 2003a). Pharmacological studies have implicated M2 receptors in the ventral medulla in control of circulation (Willette et al., 1984; Giuliano et al., 1989; Kubo, 1998); whereas
M1/M3 receptors in this area are involved in control of respiration (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000).

A key site of action of systemically administered cholinesterase inhibitors and mAChR agonists is the ventral medulla (Giuliano et al., 1989; Nattie and Li, 1990), and see Chapter 3). Activation of mAChR on the ventral surface increases ventilation (Haxhiu et al., 1984). Activation of mAChR in the RVLM increases sympathetic activity and arterial pressure and differentially modulates the sensitivity of cardiorespiratory reflexes including the arterial baroreflex (Giuliano et al., 1989; Huangfu et al., 1997), and see Chapter 3). Only a subgroup of non-catecholamine containing sympathoexcitatory neurons in the RVLM contain M2 or M3 receptor mRNA (Chapter 3), suggesting that some mAChR important in autonomic functions may be located presynaptically.

We reported previously that FSL and FRL rats selectively bred for increased or reduced central muscarinic receptor sensitivity, respectively, have impaired autonomic function under anaesthesia (Chapter 4). FSL and FRL rats exhibited higher heart rates compared to their parent strain SD; whereas, FSL rats had reduced sympathetic baroreflex sensitivity and respiratory frequency compared to FRL and SD rats (Chapter 4). A defining feature of FSL rats is that they have exaggerated hypothermic responses to central mAChR activation; whereas, FRL rats have normal responses compared to their parent strain (Overstreet et al., 1998; Daws and Overstreet, 1999). Limited evidence suggests that mAChR receptors levels and/or their kinetics are altered in FSL rats: M1 receptor binding is elevated in the striatum and hippocampus but not cortex of FSL rats (Daws and Overstreet, 1999); whereas M1-M5 receptor expression levels were similar in the pons of FSL compared to FRL rats (Greco et al., 1998). We sought to determine if in FSL rats cardiovascular or respiratory responses evoked by central mAChR activation differed, and whether or not these effects could be due to differences in mAChR gene expression.

Specifically, we determined whether or not there were differences in gene expression of M1 – M5 receptors in rostral and caudal regions of the ventral medulla in FSL and FRL compared to SD rats. Secondly, we determined whether or not there were altered tonic and reflex cardiovascular, thermoregulatory or respiratory responses to central mAChR activation in conscious and anaesthetised FSL, FRL and SD rats.
III. Materials and Methods

Quantitative PCR and In Situ Hybridisation Analysis of mAChR Subtype Expression

These experiments were not carried out by the candidate (see Chapter 2). FSL (n = 3), FRL (n = 3) and SD rats (n = 7) were anaesthetised with sodium pentobarbital, transcardially perfused with ice-cold sterile saline (0.9 % NaCl in PB) and tissue extracted from the rostral (RVM) and caudal ventral medulla (CVM) and cerebellum as described in Chapter 2. Expression levels of M1 - M5 receptor mRNA were evaluated using RT-PCR as described in Chapter 2.

Conscious RadioTelemetric Recording

This procedure was not carried out by the candidate (see Chapter 2). FSL (n = 9), FRL (n = 6) and SD (n = 7) rats were instrumented for radiotelemetric recordings of AP and temperature in conscious animals as described in Chapter 2.

Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures and Recording

FSL, FRL and SD rats (n = 6 / group) were anaesthetised with urethane and instrumented for recording of AP, SNA, PNA and TBF as described in Chapter 2.

Experimental protocol

Anaesthetised and conscious rats were administered sequential doses of mATR (2 mg / kg) and OXO (0.2 mg / kg). Conscious animals received an ip injection of mATR and OXO was administered after 30 mins. In at least three animals per group, baroreflexes were tested under anaesthesia by administration of SNP and PE.

Data analysis

Cardiorespiratory parameters were continuously monitored following administration of mATR and OXO. In conscious animals mean values for AP, HR and temperature were acquired continuously with a moving average of 10 s. Peak response were taken 35 mins post-injection coinciding with the maximal temperature effects. Under anaesthesia, average values of MAP, SNA, TBF and minute inspiratory activity (PNA burst frequency x
amplitude x 60) were taken over 100 s segments following mATR (control) and at 2, 10 and 30 min following OXO. Peak changes in each variable as well as response area (area under curve from 0 to 30 min post OXO) were calculated. Logistic function curves describing the SNA-MAP relationship and their first derivatives for calculation of baroreflex gain were generated as described in Chapter 2.

Statistical analysis

Data were compared using one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and a post hoc test for significance with Bonferroni’s correction. A paired t-test was used to compare changes in SNA baroreflex parameters within groups. All data are presented as mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM) and $P<0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

IV. Results

Region- and Subtype-Specific Alteration of mAChR Subtype Expression in Medulla and Spinal Cord of FSL Rats

M1 – M5 receptors were sometimes expressed at different levels relative to GAPDH in the same brain and spinal cord regions isolated from FSL, FRL and SD rats (Fig. 5.1). Our results do not show, however, the relative abundance of different subtypes compared between brain regions (i.e M1 vs. M2). In the RVM, M2 receptor mRNA levels were increased more than three-fold in FSL compared to FRL and SD rats ($P < 0.01$). In contrast, M3 receptor mRNA levels were reduced around three-fold in FSL compared to FRL and SD rats ($P < 0.05$). Expression levels of M1 and M4 receptors were similar between all three strains; whereas, M5 receptor mRNA levels were significantly lower in the RVM in FRL compared to SD rats ($P < 0.05$). In the caudal ventral medulla, M1 receptor mRNA was increased in FRL rats compared to SD rats ($P < 0.05$) and M3 receptor mRNA was reduced in FSL and FRL rats compared to SD rats ($P < 0.05$). In the posterior cerebellum in FSL and FRL rats, all mAChR subtypes were expressed at similar levels compared to SD rats (Fig. 5.1).
Figure 5.1  Region- and subtype-specific alteration of mAChR subtype expression in rostral and caudal ventral medulla in FSL rats. Comparison of gene expression levels of M1-M5 muscarinic receptor subtypes in FSL (n=3), FRL (n=3) and SD rats (n=5) using quantitative real-time PCR. Data are mean ± SEM, *P<0.05, **P<0.01.
Reduced Pressor and Enhanced Hypothermic Responses to Central mAChR Activation in Conscious FSL Rats

Figure 5.2A shows that in conscious SD rats OXO evokes a pressor response accompanied by a bradycardia and a fall in temperature. Grouped data shows that although a pressor response was evoked in SD and FRL rats, a large depressor response was evoked in FSL rats (Fig. 5.2B). In all three strains of rat, the change in AP (pressor or depressor) was accompanied by bradycardia. In FSL rats, the onset of bradycardia preceded any change in AP. The magnitude of the bradycardia evoked in FSL rats (-75 ± 7 bpm) was greater compared with the response evoked in FRL (-11 ± 11 bpm, \( P < 0.01 \)) or SD rats (-33 ± 11, \( P < 0.05 \)) (Fig. 5.2B). Time course changes in the hypothermic response to OXO were different between FRL and SD rats \( (P < 0.05) \); however, peak hypothermic responses did not differ (FRL, -1.5 ± 0.2°C; SD, -1.9 ± 0.2, \( P = \text{n.s.} \)). The peak hypothermic response evoked by OXO in FSL rats (-2.7±0.2°C) was greater compared with both FRL and SD rats \( (P < 0.05) \) rats (Fig. 5.2B). The time course of hypothermia was also significantly longer in FSL rats compared to FRL \( (P < 0.01) \) and SD rats \( (P < 0.01) \).

Reduced Pressor, Equivalent Sympathoexcitatory and Enhanced Cutaneous Blood Flow Responses to Central mAChR Activation in FSL Rats

OXO evoked a large increase in AP, SNA and TBF in anaesthetised SD rats (Fig. 5.3). OXO evoked a marked tachycardia in anaesthetised SD rats, in contrast to the bradycardia evoked in conscious animals (compare Fig. 5.2 and 5.3). OXO produced the same pattern of responses in SD, FSL and FRL rats, but the magnitude of some effects differed between strains. The magnitude and response area of the increase in SNA and HR evoked by OXO was similar in FSL, FRL and SD rats (Fig. 5.3B). OXO evoked a smaller pressor response in FSL rats \( (29 ± 2 \text{ mmHg}) \) compared to FRL \( (39 ± 3 \text{ mmHg}, \ P < 0.05) \) and SD rats \( (50 ± 2 \text{ mmHg}, \ P < 0.01) \) (Fig. 5.3B). In contrast, OXO evoked a much larger peak increase in TBF in FSL rats \( (62 ± 8 \%) \) compared to FRL \( (19 ± 6 \%, \ P < 0.01) \) and SD rats \( (16 ± 8 \%, \ P < 0.01) \) (Fig. 5.3B).
Figure 5.2  Reduced pressor response but enhanced bradycardia and hypothermic response to central mAChR activation in conscious FSL rats. A: Typical recording from a conscious unrestrained SD and B: group data from SD (n = 7), FRL (n = 6) and FSL rats (n = 9) illustrating changes in MAP, HR and temperature following intraperitoneal injection of OXO (0.2 mg/kg) after pre-treatment with mATR (2 mg/kg ip). Data are mean ± SEM, *P<0.05, **P<0.01.
Figure 5.3  *Altered thermoregulatory, cardiovascular and respiratory responses to central mAChR activation in anaesthetised FSL rats.* A: Typical recording from a urethane-anaesthetised SD rat illustrating increases in HR, MAP, SNA and TBF and reductions in minute inspiratory activity (= PNA frequency (Hz) x amplitude (% baseline) x 60) in response to OXO (0.2 mg/kg iv) after pretreatment with mATR (2 mg/kg iv). B: Group data illustrating differences in magnitude of responses to OXO in SD, FRL and FSL rats (n = 6 / group) expressed as peak response or area under curve (response area) between 0 and 30 min post-injection. Data are mean ± SEM, *P<0.05, **P<0.01.
Figure 5.4  Reduced sympathetic baroreflex sensitivity but no difference in maximal baroreflex responses to central mAChR activation in FSL rats. Comparison of average SNA baroreflex function curves (top) and their first derivatives (bottom) before (control) and 5 min after OXO (0.2 mg/kg iv) in anaesthetised FSL, FRL and SD rats (n = 3 / group). Resting baroreflex gain is reduced in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats. OXO shifts the SNA-MAP relationship upward and to the right and markedly increases the maximum plateau of SNA and gain in all strains (see Results). Error bars are omitted for clarity.
Attenuated Respiratory Depressant Effects of Central mACHR Activation in FSL and FRL Rats

Under anaesthesia OXO produced a marked reduction in central inspiratory activity (Fig. 5.3A). The peak reduction and area under the curve of the depression of PNA was significantly attenuated in FSL rats (-16 ± 6 %) compared to SD rats (-41 ± 5 %, \( P < 0.05 \)) (Fig. 5.3B). The magnitude of the respiratory depression evoked by OXO also tended to be lower in FRL rats (-24 ± 4 %, n.s.) compared to SD rats but this was not significantly different (Fig. 5.3B).

Reduced Resting SNA Baroreflex Sensitivity but Equivalent Maximal SNA Responses to Central mACHR Activation in FSL Rats

OXO shifted baroreflex function curves upward and to the right, producing a dramatic increase in the maximum plateau and gain of the SNA baroreflex (Fig. 5.4) as shown previously in SD (26). A similar effect in both direction and amplitude was seen in all strains (Fig. 5.4). Maximum SNA plateau in control conditions was similar in FSL (153 ± 13 %), FRL (160 ± 7 %) and SD rats (145 ± 6 %). Following OXO, maximum SNA plateau was increased around two-fold but was not significantly different in FSL (343 ± 19 %), FRL (310 ± 26 %) or SD rats (316 ± 18 %). SNA baroreflex gain in control conditions was significantly reduced (\( P < 0.05 \)) in FSL rats (2.5 ± 0.2 %/mmHg) compared to FRL (4.7 ± 0.6 %/mmHg) and SD rats (4.4 ± 0.5 %/mmHg). Following OXO baroreflex gain was increased by around two-fold in SD (8.1 ± 0.6 %/mmHg) or FRL rats (6.7 ± 1.4 %/mmHg); whereas in FSL rats gain was increased by around three-fold (9.0 ± 1.7 %/mmHg). However, there was no significant difference in gain in FSL, FRL or SD rats following OXO.

V. Discussion

We demonstrated differences in gene expression of brainstem mACHR subtypes, using quantitative real time PCR, and in the thermoregulatory and respiratory responses to a mACHR agonist in FSL and FRL rats. M2 receptor expression was increased; whereas, M3 receptor expression was reduced in the RVM of FSL rats. Differences in gene expression
were restricted to the rostral part of the medulla, since M1 receptor expression was increased but M3 receptor expression was reduced in the CVM of both FSL and FRL rats; whereas, there were no line differences in subtype expression in the cerebellum. Our results indicate region- and subtype-specific differences in mAChR subtype expression in the ventral medulla of FSL rats that could account for differences in thermoregulatory or respiratory function in this strain. In contrast, differences in muscarinic regulation of cardiovascular function were less clear cut as we observed equivalent sympathoexcitatory responses but attenuated pressor effects in conscious or anaesthetised FSL rats.

The dramatic reduction in temperature after OXO was expected in FSL rats as this strain was bred for hypersensitivity to hypothermic effects of muscarinic agonists (Overstreet et al., 1998; Daws and Overstreet, 1999). The exaggerated hypothermic response is suspected to be due to both reduced heat generation and dilatation of the peripheral circulation, causing heat loss to the ambient environment. In rats, the tail is the major thermoregulatory organ. Furthermore, blood flow to the tail is regulated by sympathetic vasoconstrictor fibres supplied by the RVLM and raphé nuclei (Tanaka et al., 2002; Ootsuka et al., 2004). We demonstrate for the first time that there is a larger increase in TBF in FSL rats after OXO, indicating that enhanced peripheral vasodilatation contributes to the heightened hypothermic response. It is possible that M2 receptors in the rostral medulla are involved as mice deficient in this subtype have attenuated hypothermic responses to OXO compared to wildtype (Bymaster et al., 2003b). We found that FSL rats exhibit increased levels of M2 receptor expression in the rostral medulla, which contains raphé neurons involved in thermoregulation (Nakamura et al., 2004). The simplest explanation is that activation of M2 receptors in the raphé leads to increased cutaneous dilatation in FSL rats; however, it is not known if the cholinergic hypothermic response is mediated through the raphé in rat. This region is important in several CNS mechanisms that lead to heat loss and is a target of several centrally acting agents, including the 5-HT1A receptor agonist 8-OHDPAT, in evoking hypothermia (Nakamura et al., 2004; Ootsuka and Blessing, 2006). Of note is that hypothermic responses to 8-OHDPAT are also exaggerated in FSL rats (Overstreet et al., 1998) suggesting that this strain may exhibit abnormal control of cutaneous blood flow by cholinergic as well as serotonergic mechanisms in the raphé. Other brain regions may be involved in FSL rats, including the preoptic hypothalamus where injection of cholinergic agonists has been reported to elicit either reductions or increases in body temperature (Gordon, 1994). RVLM neurons supplying cutaneous sympathetic fibres are probably not involved, as we showed
previously that blockade of mAChR in the RVLM does not attenuate the increase in TBF evoked by OXO in SD rats (Chapter 3).

Given the dramatic differences in thermoregulatory responses to OXO, the lack of line differences in sympathoexcitatory responses after OXO was surprising. Moreover, pressor responses to OXO were markedly reduced in conscious and anaesthetised FSL rats compared to control strains. The simplest explanation for the attenuated pressor response in FSL rats, given equivalent levels of sympathetic activation, is an altered haemodynamic balance because of increased vasodilatation in the tail. Sympathoexcitation and increases in arterial pressure following OXO are mediated almost entirely via mAChR activation in the RVLM (see Chapter 3). M2 receptors are involved as M2-preferring antagonists prevent pressor responses to cholinergic agonists (Giuliano et al., 1989) and some sympathoexcitatory neurons express M2 receptor mRNA (Chapter 3). Although we observed increased M2 receptor expression levels in the RVM of FSL rats, the increases in HR and SNA following OXO under anaesthesia were virtually the same in FSL, FRL and SD rats. Two explanations are possible to explain our data. Firstly, the difference in gene expression seen in FSL rats may not be restricted to RVLM neurons. As we reported previously, mAChR are expressed only a small subpopulation of sympathoexcitatory RVLM neurons (Chapter 3). Secondly, both pre- and postsynaptic mAChR are involved in eliciting sympathoexcitatory effects in the RVLM (Arneric et al., 1990; Huangfu et al., 1997). Hence, there may be changes in presynaptic mAChR levels in FSL rats that were not able to be detected using the methods here. If so, the relative balance of pre- versus postsynaptic effects on RVLM neurons may be altered in FSL rats. In support of this, we found that OXO evoked a relatively larger increase in baroreflex gain in FSL rats. This response is mediated presumably via presynaptic mAChR in the RVLM that modulate release of neurotransmitter from baroreceptor-related inputs.

In conscious rats we found that OXO evoked a bradycardia that was much larger in FSL rats compared to FRL or SD rats. The finding that anaesthesia reversed the direction of the change in HR evoked by OXO is consistent with previous studies (Brezenoff and Giuliano, 1982). The simplest explanation is that anaesthesia blocks inhibitory muscarinic effects on HR. Both the tachycardia and bradycardia are mediated via sympathetic effects on HR as peripheral vagal effects were blocked with mATR. Activation of mAChR in the posterior hypothalamus or NTS has been shown to have variable effects on HR including bradycardia in conscious animals (Brezenoff and Giuliano, 1982; Criscione et al., 1983;
Tsukamoto et al., 1994). The reason for the exaggerated fall in HR seen here in FSL rats is not clear. Presumably, this is mediated by increased sympathoinhibitory effects on HR mediated by mAChR in sites such as the hypothalamus or NTS. The RVLM is unlikely to be involved as we noted that the bradycardia followed a different time course to the blood pressure profile.

OXO elicited a marked respiratory depression in SD rats, as reported in Chapter 3. Unexpectedly, the reduction in phrenic activity after OXO was attenuated in FSL rats compared to SD rats. FRL rats also tended to have attenuated respiratory depressant responses to OXO, suggesting that this may not be a specific cholinergic trait of FSL rats. These data indicate that FSL and FRL rat strains may have undergone genetic drift resulting in some phenotypic similarities compared to their parent strain. In support of this, we found similar differences in M1 and M3 receptor expression in the CVM of FSL and FRL rats compared to SD rats. Pharmacological and gene knockout studies implicate M3 and M1 receptors in the ventral medulla in control of respiratory rhythm and amplitude, respectively (Nattie and Li, 1990; Shao and Feldman, 2000; Boudinot et al., 2004). The region of the RVM examined here contains inhibitory Bötzinger neurons that determine respiratory timing; the region of the CVM contains mainly expiratory neurons supplying spinal motorneurons (Sun et al., 1997; McCrimmon et al., 2000). M3 receptor levels were reduced in both the RVM and CVM of FSL rats, supporting our finding that muscarinic agonists have less effect on respiration in this strain.

In summary, using telemetry in conscious animals and recordings made under anaesthesia, specific differences in the pattern of autonomic responses evoked by the muscarinic agonist OXO were found in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats. Secondly, using quantitative RT-PCR we demonstrated altered gene expression of certain mAChR subtypes in the rostral and caudal ventral medulla of FSL rats. Genetic differences, specific to FSL rats, were noted in the rostral medulla only and limited to some mAChR subtypes. We demonstrated that thermoregulatory but not sympathoexcitatory responses in FSL rats were enhanced. As both responses involve M2 receptors, the data indicate that genetic mechanisms regulating M2 receptors involved in either thermoregulation or cardiovascular function are inherited independently. These data provide support for the notion that cholinergic mechanisms that regulate body temperature are separate to those that regulate arterial pressure. Respiratory responses to OXO were attenuated in FSL rats indicating an opposite effect of cholinergic control on temperature versus respiration. This is supported
by the finding that M3 receptor expression was reduced rather than enhanced in the ventral medulla of FSL rats. Hence, our data demonstrate that functional mAChR supersensitivity in FSL rats is limited to the thermoregulatory system; whereas other muscarinic autonomic responses are either unaffected or attenuated.
# Chapter 6  Cardiovascular Autonomic Function in Conscious FSL and FRL Rats and Susceptibility to Ventricular Arrhythmia

## I. Abstract .......................................................................................................................... 160

## II. Introduction .................................................................................................................. 161

## III. Materials and Methods ............................................................................................... 162

*Conscious RadioTelemetric Recording* ........................................................................... 162

*Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures, Recording and Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes* ........................................................................................................................................ 163

*Data Analysis* .................................................................................................................. 163

*Diurnal Changes in HR, AP and activity* ......................................................................... 163

*Spectral Analysis of HR and SAP* .................................................................................. 163

*HR Baroreflex Sensitivity* .............................................................................................. 163

*Ouabain-Induced Cardiovascular Effects and Arrhythmia* ........................................... 164

*Statistical analysis* ......................................................................................................... 164

## IV. Results ......................................................................................................................... 164

*Sensitivity to Oxotremorine-Evoked Hypothermia* ......................................................... 164

*Diurnal Changes in HR, AP and activity* ......................................................................... 164

*Reduced HRV in FSL Rats during Day and Night* ......................................................... 166

*Reduced BRS in Conscious FSL Rats* ............................................................................. 166

*Ouabain-Induced Cardiovascular Effects* ...................................................................... 170

*Ouabain-Induced Arrhythmia* ....................................................................................... 170

## V. Discussion .................................................................................................................. 173

*Summary* .......................................................................................................................... 176
I. Abstract

Acetylcholine plays a role in control of cardiovascular function via interacting with central neurons that regulate vagal and sympathetic outflow. FRL and FSL rats bred for differences in cholinergic responses appear to have an altered level of vagal and or sympathetic input to the heart under urethane anaesthesia (Chapter 4). In the present study we investigated whether or not there were differences in diurnal patterns of AP, HR or activity in conscious freely behaving FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats. Rats were implanted with telemetric probes under pentobarbital anaesthesia and, following recovery, cardiovascular variables were monitored for 24 hours by continuous sampling of HR and AP for 5 mins, 4 times every hour. Spectral analysis of pulse interval (PI) and systolic AP (SAP) was used to investigate short-term regulation of AP and HR at high frequencies (HF, 1 – 3 Hz) that reflect vagal activity and low frequencies (LF, 0.25 – 0.75 Hz) associated with sympathetic outflow and baroreflex function. The results show that there was no difference in HR, AP or activity in conscious FSL rats compared to SD rats; whereas FRL rats selectively had an elevated HR during the day and night. FSL rats exhibited reduced HF power of HR during the day and night and an increased LF/HF ratio at night. BRS measured using the alpha-coefficient was also significantly reduced in conscious FSL rats compared to both FRL and SD rats. In addition, we hypothesised that FRL and / or FSL rats would be differentially susceptible to cardiovascular effects and arrhythmias produced by the cardiac glycoside ouabain, which inhibits the cardiac Na⁺/K⁺ ATPase leading to calcium overload in the myocardium and release of acetylcholine and noradrenaline from nerve terminals. FSL rats exhibited the highest incidence of ventricular premature beats and ventricular tachycardia during ouabain infusion. These findings indicate that reflex vagal input to the sinus node is reduced in FSL rats compared to control strains. In addition, FSL rats exhibit a predominance of sympathetic activity at night and increased susceptibility to arrhythmia under anaesthesia. In light of evidence that FSL rats resemble behavioural and neurochemical abnormalities associated with depressive disorders, the present findings may shed light on underlying mechanisms of autonomic dysfunction in depression.
II. Introduction

Depression symptoms are associated with autonomic dysfunction and early mortality in patients with CHD (Frasure-Smith et al., 1993; Carney and Freedland, 2003). The underlying mechanisms are unclear but appear to involve increased susceptibility to arrhythmia rather than ischaemia or thrombosis (Frasure-Smith et al., 1995; Lesperance et al., 2002; Watkins et al., 2006). An imbalance of autonomic inputs to the heart is proposed to generate electrical instability and promote arrhythmia formation (Schwartz et al., 1992; Zipes and Wellens, 1998). Ongoing vagal activity is thought to be cardioprotective because it entrains the cardiac pacemaker and has powerful inhibitory effects on heart rate and atrioventricular conduction (Vanoli et al., 1991; Jones, 2001). In contrast, sympathetic overactivity leads to ventricular electrical instability and predisposes to development of potentially fatal arrhythmias (Schwartz et al., 1984; De Ferrari et al., 1993).

Spectral analysis of HRV has been widely used to discriminate between sympathetic and vagal components of HR modulation in humans and animals occurring at low or high frequencies (see Chapter 1) (Akselrod et al., 1981; Medigue et al., 2001). A reduction in vagal activity and relative increase in sympathetic activity manifests as a reduction in HRV at low (LF) and high frequencies (HF) and an increase in the LF/HF ratio (Pagani et al., 1991; Lombardi, 2002). Reduced HRV is often found in depressed subjects with or without history of CHD compared to controls (Carney et al., 1995; Stein et al., 2000; Agelink et al., 2002; Guinjoan et al., 2004). Some studies also report a reduction in BRS measured using spectral and spontaneous indices in depressed subjects (Watkins and Grossman, 1999; Broadley et al., 2005), suggesting that impaired reflexogenic control of HR may underlie the reduction in HRV.

FSL rats exhibit a number of physiological and behavioural abnormalities consistent with clinical depression, including psychomotor retardation (Overstreet et al., 1986), reduced motivated behaviour (including eg. high immobility in the forced swim test) (Overstreet and Russell, 1982; Overstreet, 1986), reduced appetite (Bushnell et al., 1995) and elevated REM sleep (Shiromani et al., 1988; Benca et al., 1996). Depressed-like behaviour in FSL rats is alleviated by chronic, but not acute, treatment with antidepressants (Zangen et al., 1997, 1999). FSL rats also exhibit somatic abnormalities including impaired immune responses and gastric dysmotility (Friedman et al., 2002; Mattsson et al., 2005),
supporting the potential value of this strain in understanding the link between behavioural and somatic symptoms of depression.

In Chapter 4 we found that, under urethane anaesthesia, FSL rats exhibit a reduction in HRV in 5 minute data segments compared to outbred but not inbred control strains. Further interpretation of these data is limited by the presence of anaesthesia. In the present study we tested the hypothesis that freely behaving FSL rats would exhibit impaired cardiac autonomic control in 24 hr recordings of HRV and APV. Secondly, we determined and compared cardiovascular and cardiotoxic effects of the cardiac glycose ouabain in SD, FRL and FSL rats.

Ouabain selectively inhibits the cardiac Na+/K+-ATPase resulting in accumulation of intracellular Ca2+ and positive inotropic effects (Hauptman and Kelly, 1999; Demiryurek and Demiryurek, 2005). Ca2+ overload can cause afterdepolarisations and increased automaticity that can lead to atrial and ventricular arrhythmias (Hauptman and Kelly, 1999). Ouabain administration also leads to Ca2+ channel-mediated exocytotic release of ACh from vagal nerve terminals (Kawada et al., 2001) and release of noradrenaline from sympathetic nerve terminals (Yamazaki et al., 1996; Yamazaki et al., 1999). Increases in autonomic activity lead to conduction slowing (due to release of ACh) and perturb ventricular electrical stability (mainly due to increased noradrenaline) (Yamazaki et al., 1996; Hauptman and Kelly, 1999; Yamazaki et al., 1999). We hypothesised that FRL and FSL rats would be differentially susceptible to arrhythmias produced by ouabain due to differences in their resting levels of cardiac autonomic activity. We also determined whether or not there were differences in HR responses to aortic baroreceptor stimulation in FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats prior to and during infusion of ouabain.

III. Materials and Methods

Conscious RadioTelemetric Recording

This procedure was not carried out by the candidate (see Chapter 2). FSL (n = 5), FRL (n = 5) and SD rats (n = 3) were instrumented for conscious radiotelemetric recording of ECG and AP as described in Chapter 2.
Anaesthesia, Surgical Procedures, Recording and Activation of Cardiovascular Reflexes

SD (n = 6), FRL (n = 6) and FSL rats (n = 7) were anaesthetised with urethane and instrumented for recording of AP, SNA and ECG. The AN was also isolated for stimulation of aortic baroreceptor afferents (pulse train 100 Hz, 5 – 10 V) as described in Chapter 2. Drugs and maintenance anaesthesia were infused into the femoral vein. Ouabain (Sigma) was dissolved in physiological saline and infused at 3 ml / hr at a dose of 200 µg / kg / min.

Data Analysis

Diurnal Changes in HR, AP and activity

HR, AP and activity were acquired continuously for 5 minutes every 15 minutes over a 24 hour period. Data were exported offline in 1 hour bins and averaged into quartiles, ie. during the day AM (6am – 12pm), day PM (12pm – 6pm), night PM (6pm – 12am) and night AM (12am – 6am) to incorporate changes in activity, feeding and sleep cycle (van den Buuse, 1994; Head et al., 2004).

Spectral Analysis of HR and SAP

Spectral analysis was used to examine the variability of SAP and HR (pulse interval (PI)) in short term recordings from conscious animals using methods described in detail in Chapter 2 and Appendix 2. Over the entire 24 hrs of data, only segments that were stationary and did not include ectopic beats or noise artefacts were included (77 ± 5 % of total segments). Total power (0.04 Hz – 3 Hz), LF (0.25 – 0.75 Hz) and HF powers (1 – 3 Hz) were calculated within the defined frequency ranges. The LF / HF ratio of HRV was calculated from these data. Values for total power, LF and HF power, and LF / HF ratio were binned into hourly averages. 24 hr data were acquired and averaged into 6 hour-quartiles.

HR Baroreflex Sensitivity

BRS was estimated using the α-coefficient (see Chapter 2). Since indices of spontaneous BRS have been shown to be related to mean HR interval (Zaza and Lombardi, 2001) and see Chapter 4), we used analysis of covariance (ANCOVA, see below) to test whether
resting HR was a contributing factor. BRS was corrected for mean HR, using similar methods to Abrahamsson et al (2003), by first fitting individual linear regression lines between HR and BRS for data obtained from each strain (Abrahamsson et al., 2003). The equations of the lines were then used to calculate BRS, at the mean HR of SD rats, in FRL and FSL rats.

Ouabain-Induced Cardiovascular Effects and Arrhythmia

Cardiovascular effects of ouabain and susceptibility to ventricular arrhythmia were examined as described in Chapter 2.

Statistical analysis

All values are expressed as mean ± SEM and were compared using two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) to determine the effect of time of day (quartiles) and strain on physiological variables. One-way ANOVA was used for group comparisons with a post hoc test for significance performed with Bonferroni’s correction. ANCOVA was used to test the degree to which HR (quantitative variable) and strain (categorical variable) contributed to variability of BRS (dependent variable) and linear regression was used to determine whether this was significantly non-zero.

IV. Results

Sensitivity to Oxotremorine-Evoked Hypothermia

FSL rats exhibited much larger hypothermic responses in response to OXO (2.2 ± 0.1 vs. 0.3 ± 0.1 °C, *P*<0.0001) and had slightly lower body weights (314 ± 13 vs. 351 ± 14 g, *P*=0.09) compared to FRL rats.

Diurnal Changes in HR, AP and activity

All rats exhibited nocturnal elevations in HR, mean AP (MAP) and activity (Fig 6.1). Two-way ANOVA showed a highly significant effect (*P*<0.001) of time of day on HR and activity. Strain had a significant effect on HR (*P*=0.039) and activity (*P*=0.024). FRL rats had a predominantly higher resting HR compared to both FSL and SD rats (Fig. 6.1). FSL rats had a significantly elevated MAP compared to SD rats but not FRL rats (Fig. 6.1).
Figure 6.1  Diurnal patterns of HR, MAP and activity level in conscious SD (triangles, dashed line), FRL (filled circles, thin line) and FSL rats (open circles, bold line) recorded using radiotelemetric probes implanted into the abdominal aorta over 24 hrs in 1 hr averages (A) and 6 hr quartile averages (B). Values are mean ± SEM.
Locomotor activity was lowest in all strains in the second half of the day and highest in SD rats compared to FRL and FSL rats (Fig. 6.1).

**Reduced HRV in FSL Rats during Day and Night**

To obtain a snapshot of the pattern of variability during the day and night in FSL rats compared to controls, average SAPV and HRV spectra were taken at 12 pm and 3 am from each animal. Figure 6.2 illustrates average spectra on log scales with error bars omitted for clarity. Power was clearly distributed in LF and HF bands. Frequencies < 0.25 Hz were included in the total power calculation but were not analysed separately. HRV was significantly reduced in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats in both LF and HF ranges at 12 pm and in the HF range at 3 am (Fig. 6.2). At these times SAPV was not different in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats (Fig. 6.2). SAPV was slightly but significantly elevated in the HF band at 12 pm in FRL rats compared to SD rats (Fig. 6.2).

Figure 6.3 shows that this pattern of a reduced HRV in FSL rats was maintained over the 24 hrs. Spectral parameters did not show consistent circadian variation between strains. There was a significant effect of strain on total power ($P=0.023$), HF power ($P<0.001$) and LF/HF ratio of PI ($P=0.0098$). During the day and night HRV was reduced in both LF and HF ranges in FSL rats compared to controls (Fig. 6.3). The difference was more marked within the HF range ($P<0.01$, Fig. 6.3). LF/HF ratio of PI was elevated ~ 1.5 fold in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats at night ($P<0.05$ vs FRL, Fig. 6.3). Total power of PI (0.04 – 3 Hz) was significantly higher in FRL rats compared to SD and FSL rats (Fig. 6.3). Total and LF power of SAP were not significantly different between strains although total SAPV was higher at night in FSL rats compared to controls (Fig. 6.3). HF power of SAP was significantly elevated in both FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats ($P<0.01$, Fig. 6.3).

**Reduced BRS in Conscious FSL Rats**

BRS, estimated using $\alpha$ LF, was significantly reduced in FSL rats compared to FRL and SD rats ($P<0.01$ vs SD, $P<0.05$ vs FRL, Fig. 6.4A). There was no consistent circadian variation in $\alpha$ LF. ANCOVA showed a significant effect of mean HR on values of $\alpha$ LF ($P<0.008$). In FRL, but not FSL rats, $\alpha$ LF was inversely correlated to mean HR ($P=0.014$). Estimates of $\alpha$ LF corrected for mean HR showed that $\alpha$ LF was increased in FRL rats but remained unchanged in FSL rats (Fig. 6.4B).
Figure 6.2  Average power spectral density functions of SAP (top) and PI (bottom) at two time points; 12PM (left) and 3AM (right), in conscious SD (dashed line), FRL (thin line) and FSL rats (bold line). Vertical lines denote bandwidths for calculation of power in low frequency (LF, 0.25 - 0.75 Hz) and high frequency (HF, 1 - 3 Hz) components of variability. Error bars are omitted for clarity. *$P<0.05$, **$P<0.01$ FSL vs. SD; $^\ddagger P<0.05$, $^\ddagger\ddagger P<0.01$ FSL vs. FRL.
Figure 6.3  Reduced HRV during the day and night and increased LF/HF ratio during the active night period in FSL rats. Power spectral densities of PI (left) and SAP (right) for total (0.04 - 3 Hz), low frequency (LF, 0.25 - 0.75 Hz) and high frequency (HF, 1 - 3 Hz) components of variability and LF / HF ratio in conscious SD (triangles, dashed line), FRL (filled circles, thin line) and FSL rats (open circles, bold line) over 24 hrs. Power was calculated using fast Fourier transformation of 80 s stationary data segments four times every hour. Values are mean ± SEM.
Figure 6.4  Reduced BRS in FSL rats. A: Values for BRS, calculated using the alpha-coefficient, in conscious SD (triangles, dashed line), FRL (filled circles, thin line) and FSL rats (open circles, bold line) over 24 hrs. B: Linear regression lines were fitted to individual data points showing that BRS is inversely related to heart rate in FRL rats but not FSL rats. Boxes indicate raw and heart rate-corrected BRS of FRL rats calculated as described in Materials and Methods. Values are mean ± SEM.
Ouabain-Induced Cardiovascular Effects

As described in Chapter 4, resting HR was higher in FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats under urethane anaesthesia. Cardiovascular responses produced by continuous infusion of ouabain were compared between FRL, FSL and SD rats. Ouabain elicited a significant reduction in SAP in SD (124 ± 2 to 90 ± 3 mmHg), FRL (131 ± 7 to 99 ± 7 mmHg) and FSL rats (132 ± 9 to 99 ± 11 mmHg). In contrast, ouabain produced a significant shortening of R-R interval only in SD rats (175 ± 10 to 141 ± 4 ms) compared to FRL (132 ± 3 to 133 ± 2 ms) and FSL rats (140 ± 7 to 134 ± 4 ms). The change in R-R interval produced by stimulation of the AN was reduced in FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats prior to ouabain infusion. Ouabain significantly reduced the reflex bradycardia evoked by AN stimulation in SD rats (0.83 ± 0.16 to 0.34 ± 0.08 ms/mmHg) to levels similar to those evoked at rest or following ouabain in FRL (0.19 ± 0.10 to 0.12 ± 0.05 ms/mmHg) and FSL rats (0.36 ± 0.11 to 0.19 ± 0.05 ms/mmHg). In contrast, the magnitude of SNA inhibition evoked by AN stimulation was unchanged by ouabain infusion in all strains (Fig. 6.5). There was a significant positive correlation between the reflex increase in R-R interval / mmHg evoked by AN stimulation prior to ouabain infusion and the dose of ouabain required to elicit conduction block ($r^2 = 0.83$, $P<0.05$, pooled data from all strains).

Ouabain-Induced Arrhythmia

Continuous infusion of ouabain produced conduction slowing indicated by prolongation of the P-R interval and increased duration of the QRS complex QRS (Fig. 6.5). Conduction block was elicited in all animals at cumulative doses of 883 ± 38 µg in SD, 747 ± 64 µg in FRL and 713 ± 72 µg in FSL rats. Preceding conduction block, isolated VPBs were present in 3 / 7 FSL, 0 / 6 FRL and 1 / 6 SD rats and non-sustained runs of VT in 5 / 7 FSL, 2 / 6 FRL and 0 / 6 SD rats (Fig. 6.6).
Figure 6.5  Effect of ouabain on the ECG and baroreflex-evoked slowing of HR and inhibition of SNA. A: Waterfall plot of ECG showing effects of continuous infusion of ouabain (200 μg/kg/min) in a urethane-anaesthetised SD rat. Ouabain causes lengthening of the PR interval (yellow arrows) and shortening of the RR interval (black arrows). B: ECG patterns illustrating control and late stages of ouabain intoxication and the corresponding average waveform responses of R-R interval and splanchnic SNA to tetanic stimulation of the aortic nerve (AN). During the control period AN stimulation evokes a profound bradycardia and sympathoinhibition; whereas ouabain infusion leads to almost complete inhibition of the baroreflex heart rate response but leaves the sympathetic response intact.
Types and incidence of arrhythmia during continuous infusion of ouabain (200 mg/kg/min) in urethane-anaesthetised SD, FRL and FSL rats. The top panels show characteristic patterns of ECG and BP used to identify different arrhythmias that occurred sporadically during ouabain infusion (see Methods). The bottom panels show the cumulative incidence of ventricular arrhythmias and / or conduction block in FRL, FSL and SD rat strains.
The major findings of this study are that conscious FSL rats exhibited reduced HRV and BRS during the day and night and increased LF/HF ratio at night compared to FRL and SD rats. FSL and FRL rats were slightly more susceptible to conduction block elicited by ouabain compared to SD rats, although this result is limited by the small sample number. This effect may be related to the initial high resting HR seen in FRL and FSL rats under urethane anaesthesia due to a reduced vagal tone (see Chapter 4). FSL rats were most susceptible to ventricular tachyarrhythmias, which may be because in anaesthetised conditions there is a combination of impaired reflex vagal activation and sympathetic overactivity in this strain as seen in conscious FSL rats. These findings support the conclusion that FSL rats may have value in understanding neurobiological mechanisms linked to arrhythmia vulnerability in depressive disorders.

Conscious FSL rats had reduced HRV during the day and night compared to controls indicating an underlying reduction in vagal modulation of the sinoatrial node independent of sleep/wake influences. In contrast, LF/HF ratio was increased in FSL rats only at night indicating a relative predominance of sympathetic activity during wakefulness. Depressive symptoms in humans are associated with a reduction in HRV that is thought to be linked to altered sympathovagal control of the heart and increased risk of cardiac complications, including arrhythmias (Carney et al., 2005b). Moreover, some studies have shown an increase in levels of plasma noradrenaline in depressed subjects (Esler et al., 1982).

Genetic vulnerability is an important contributing factor in depression (Fava and Kendler, 2000), although the extent to which reduced HRV in depressive disorders is dependent upon genes or environment is unknown. The present findings demonstrate for the first time that FSL rats, a well validated genetic animal model of depression, exhibits reduced HRV consistent with clinical observations in depression. Other rodent models of depression including olfactory bulbectomy (Ob) and chronic mild stress (CMS) also exhibit higher HR and reduced HRV (Moffitt et al., 2002; Grippio et al., 2005). It is uncertain to what degree changes in cardiovascular status are influenced by the stressful procedures involved in inducing depressed-like behaviour in Ob and CMS models. Hence, one advantage of the behavioural phenotype in FSL rats is that it does not require any external intervention. Furthermore, we compared cardiovascular data obtained in conscious FSL rats to that in
obtained in two established control lines, neither of which shows depressed-like behaviour (Overstreet et al., 2005). These data indicate that an underlying biological abnormality in FSL rats may be linked to the reduction in HRV seen in the conscious state. Whether or not external or early life influences contribute to changes in cardiovascular status in FSL rats is not known.

Conscious FSL rats had significantly reduced BRS during the day and night compared to both FRL and FSL rats. Recent studies demonstrated a reduction in spontaneous BRS in depressed patients (Watkins and Grossman, 1999; Broadley et al., 2005). Indices of spontaneous BRS are inversely related to resting HR due to the influence of sinus cycle length on vagal inputs to the sinoatrial node (Zaza and Lombardi, 2001). We found that FRL rats also exhibit a reduction in BRS that could be almost entirely accounted for by the fact that their heart rates are higher at rest. In contrast, correcting for HR had no effect on the low values of BRS obtained in conscious FSL rats. This may reflect an alteration in reflex regulation of HR independent of resting levels of autonomic tone to the sinoatrial node in FSL rats (Pagani et al., 1988; Persson et al., 2001). There were some similarities between FRL and FSL rats including increased HF power of SAPV compared to SD rats. These characteristics may arise from separate mechanisms. In FRL rats they are likely due to resting tachycardia; whereas, in FSL rats they are likely due to reduced baroreflex buffering of respiratory-related AP oscillations.

Susceptibility to ouabain-induced arrhythmias was examined in FSL and FRL rats compared to SD rats under urethane anaesthesia. Under this anaesthetic, FSL and FRL rats both exhibit a marked lack of vagal tone leading to tachycardia and reduced spontaneous BRS (Chapter 4). These findings indicate that urethane has an exaggerated influence on HR in FSL rats, since under conscious conditions HR was normal in this strain. In FRL rats HR is elevated under urethane as well as in conscious conditions. Ouabain primarily had potent negative dromotropic effects on the heart and led to conduction block in all strains. In contrast, incidence of VPB and VT was higher in FSL rats compared to both SD and FRL rats. The cardiotoxic effects of ouabain are due to a combination of direct effects on the myocardium and increases in autonomic activity (Yamazaki et al., 1996; Yamazaki et al., 1999). The dose of ouabain required to elicit conduction block in FRL and FSL rats was slightly less than in SD rats. One could speculate that, because negative dromotropic effects of ouabain result primarily from exocytotic release of ACh, this difference is because the initial level of vagal tone is lower in FRL and FSL rats compared to SD rats. In
contrast, ventricular tachyarrhythmias are caused primarily via arrhythmogenic actions of intracellular Ca2+ and exocytotic release of noradrenaline. It is possible that the higher incidence of ventricular tachyarrhythmias seen in FSL rats compared to both FRL and SD rats is because there is, additionally, a higher basal level of sympathetic activity in FSL rats. Although limited by a relatively small sample size, our findings indicate that FSL rats are more vulnerable to arrhythmogenic effects of ouabain compared to FRL and SD rats.

Although relatively specific for the cardiac Na+/K+-ATPase, ouabain is known to have other effects centrally and putative direct effects on baroreceptor fibres. A single bolus dose of ouabain (30 µg) was reported to increase discharge of vagal superior laryngeal fibres in rat, which the authors suggest reflects an excitatory effect on afferent baroreceptor activity (Abreu et al., 1998). Our results do not support this finding, since ouabain did not alter the magnitude of SNA inhibition evoked by AN stimulation. In contrast, a decline in reflex bradycardia evoked by AN stimulation was noted during infusion of ouabain, until it was ineffective in producing reflex bradycardia just prior to conduction block. Presumably, this is due to a selective reduction in responsiveness of the sinoatrial node rather than changes in sensitivity of afferent or neural components of the baroreflex, since reflex effects on splanchnic SNA were intact throughout the experiments. We speculate that reduced responsiveness of the sinoatrial node or atrioventricular conduction system to baroreflex input is related to the arrhythmogenic effects of ouabain. This is supported by our observation that the greater the magnitude of resting bradycardia evoked by AN stimulation prior to ouabain infusion, the larger the dose of ouabain required to elicit complete conduction block.

The neurobiological basis of reduced HRV and BRS in depression is unknown. FSL rats exhibit several neurochemical abnormalities that may account for abnormal autonomic regulation of HR seen in this strain. This may include the cholinergic hypersensitivity for which they were originally bred, although several behavioural characteristics in FSL rats have now been shown to be independent of cholinergic responses (Overstreet, 2002). Serotonergic abnormalities have also been observed in several brain regions although cardiovascular brain regions have not been explored (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Neurotransmitters, such as acetylcholine (Greco et al., 1999) or serotonin (Depres-Brummer et al., 1998), modulated by the sleep-wake cycle may also be relevant since indices of cardiac sympathetic activity were increased only at night. Similarly, neuroendocrine factors altered in FSL rats may play a role. For example, corticotrophin-
releasing hormone is diurnally regulated by pre-autonomic hypothalamic nuclei (Buijs et al., 2003) and modulates HRV (Arlt et al., 2003). Alternatively these differences in HRV at night may be secondary to autonomic effects of activity, feeding or stress-reactivity known to differ in FSL rats compared to controls (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005).

Summary

In conclusion, we demonstrate for the first time reduced HRV and BRS in a genetic animal model of depression, closely resembling the cardiac autonomic abnormalities seen in human depression. Reduced reflex vagal modulation and predominance of sympathetic activity at the sinoatrial node seen in FSL rats may predispose to development of cardiac complications, including arrhythmias. Urethane anaesthesia may exacerbate autonomic abnormalities in FSL rats leading to increased susceptibility to ouabain-induced arrhythmias. Future investigation of biological causes of reduced HRV and BRS in FSL rats may shed light on neurochemical abnormalities underlying increased cardiovascular risk in depression.
Chapter 7    Concluding Remarks and Future Directions

The critical neural circuitry underlying circulation and breathing movements is located within the hypothalamus and lower brainstem. This circuitry is wired from birth to respond to homeostatic challenges that permit survival in the face of raised CO2, injury or blood loss. This circuitry must also adapt to changes in oxygen requirements during exercise, such as when catching prey or fleeing predators, or changes in arousal state. In addition, there must be adaptive solutions to long term physical changes including aging, pregnancy and disease. Hence, identifying and understanding the synaptic and genetic mechanisms that regulate activity of cardiorespiratory circuits are of immense importance. Figure 7.1 shows a simplified schema of the organisation of peripheral afferent and higher order inputs to the lower brainstem that modulate autonomic function and respiration, as a result of this thesis and extensive previous work. Neurotransmitters implicated in different pathways are shown.

The findings of Chapter 3 provide new information about the neuronal targets and function of cholinergic inputs to the RVLM. Cholinergic agonists increase sympathetic activity via activation of pre- and postsynaptic mAChR in the RVLM (Giuliano et al., 1989; Huangfu et al., 1997). This response was presumed to involve the M2 receptor and was thought to excite RVLM neurons mainly via disinhibition (Giuliano et al., 1989; Milner et al., 1989; Arneric et al., 1990). We showed for the first time that some non-TH spinally projecting neurons express mRNA for the M2 or M3 receptor; however, both TH and PPE+ spinally projecting neurons receive inputs from cholinergic terminals. Endogenous cholinergic inputs hence presumably modulate activity of a subpopulation of C1 and non-C1 RVLM neurons via activation of pre and post-synaptic mAChR, respectively.

The specific functional roles of RVLM neurons that receive cholinergic inputs are not known. Presumably many of them are barosensitive vasomotor neurons, as local mAChR activation increased splanchnic SNA, HR, AP and barosensitivity. RVLM neurons that supply cutaneous beds probably do not receive cholinergic inputs, since increases in TBF evoked by central mAChR activation were not mediated via the RVLM. Others may be
non-vasomotor in function; eg RVLM neurons that are low glucose-sensitive and supply the adrenal gland (Madden et al., 2006), although we did not test the effect of local mAChR activation on this subgroup. Future studies could record from multiple sympathetic outflows following direct injection of muscarinic agonists into the RVLM to elucidate precisely which populations of RVLM neurons are affected.

In this thesis it was demonstrated that RVLM mAChR activation differentially affects cardiovascular reflexes, producing a resetting of the sympathetic baroreflex to higher AP and higher gain but attenuating sympathoexcitatory reflexes. This is unlike other amine or peptide receptors in the RVLM that when activated selectively gate effectiveness of one reflex but do not tend to alter others. For example, activation of 5-HT1A (Miyawaki et al., 2001) or δ-opiate receptors (Miyawaki et al., 2002b) in the RVLM selectively inhibits the somatosympathetic reflex; whereas activation of µ-opiate receptors selectively inhibits the sympathetic baroreflex (Miyawaki et al., 2002b). These data support the notion that different neurotransmitter inputs to the RVLM encode functional specificity in control of sympathetic outflow and reflex function.

The modulation of cardiovascular reflexes by different inputs is presumably critical to certain patterns of behaviour. During exercise, for example, the increase in visceral resistance and buffering capacity of the baroreflex acts to maintain high systemic AP and offset fluctuations of muscle blood flow (Rowell and O'Leary, 1990; Williamson et al., 2006). Other stimuli that reset the baroreflex to higher SNA and AP include air jet stress (Kanbar et al., 2007) or activation of the dorsomedial hypothalamus (DMH) (McDowall et al., 2006). Baroreflex adjustments during ‘fight or flight’ responses or stress may also serve to anticipate cardiovascular challenges accompanying potential sudden movement. Conversely, there is a suppression of baroreflex control during REM sleep, which is accompanied by muscle atonia (Nagura et al., 2004). Similarly, opiates may be released in the RVLM to inhibit the baroreflex during pain or blood loss to promote sympathoinhibition and inactivity. Hence, the set-point and sensitivity of the baroreflex are determined by the CNS depending on behaviour or arousal state.

Our data indicate that the cholinergic pathway from the PPT to the RVLM is one important subcortical pathway involved in resetting of the baroreflex (Figure 7.1). Recent work in humans also indicates the importance of subcortical structures in cardiovascular changes associated with anticipated exercise (Green et al., 2007). Input from cortical regions
Figure 7.1  Simplified schema of organisation of peripheral afferent and higher order inputs to the lower brainstem. Inputs arriving in the dorsal and ventral medulla from higher brain centres are concerned with regulating autonomic function and respiration appropriate to changes in inter alia mood, appetite, thirst, sleep and movement. These inputs contain a diverse range of neurotransmitters, some of which are released only under certain conditions. Hence, presumably, their release in the medulla may encode functional specificity in control of vagal or sympathetic outflow and/or respiration. This thesis demonstrates that cholinergic inputs to the RVLM originate from the PPT, which appears capable of parallel adjustments of motor and cardiovascular function. Activation of the PPT modulates presynaptic inputs to the RVLM, leading to an increase in sympathetic baroreflex set-point and gain and attenuation of excitatory reflexes, and also directly excites some RVLM neurons leading to increases in visceral resistance and systemic arterial pressure. This circuit may be crucial to cardiovascular adjustments evoked at the onset of exercise or changes in arousal state.
probably relays via brainstem circuits capable of parallel adjustments of muscle and cardiorespiratory activity, such as the PPT. These circuits can also operate independent of higher input, eg during ‘fight or flight’ responses (McDowall et al., 2006; Kanbar et al., 2007) or in decerebrate animals (Chong and Bedford, 1997; Koba et al., 2006) and hence have probably been crucial to survival.

Future studies may examine effects of central mAChR blockade on cardiovascular adjustments, including modulation of the baroreflex, during exercise or sleep in animals. Are the same brain regions involved in baroreflex resetting during ‘fight or flight’ responses as well as exercise? Moreover, are the same neurochemicals involved, eg are mAChR in the RVLM involved in cardiovascular responses to air jet stress? Recent work has shown that diurnal activation of orexigenic projections from the lateral hypothalamus to the PPT mediates muscle activation during wake and muscle atonia during sleep (Takakusaki et al., 2005). Future studies may determine whether or not orexigenic inputs to the PPT contribute to diurnal variations of AP or baroreflex function.

As described in Chapters 1 and 3, nAChR and mAChR have widespread effects in autonomic and respiratory nuclei within the ventral medulla. As shown in Chapters 4 – 6, rats selectively bred for differences in sensitivity to cholinergic agonists show specific autonomic and respiratory disturbances. These data suggest that genetic differences in central mAChR sensitivity have long term consequences for regulation of cardiorespiratory function. Previously, only gene knockout models have been used to illustrate cardiorespiratory abnormalities following deletion of specific mAChR or nAChR subtypes (Bymaster et al., 2001; Bymaster et al., 2003b; Fisher et al., 2004). These models are useful but the interpretation of central changes is limited because loss of nAChR or M2 or M3 receptors also disrupts peripheral autonomic transmission and studies have examined only knockout rather than knock-in or overexpression models. Future studies might utilise alternative knockout models that target kinases involved in regulation of receptor-G protein phosphorylation (GPRKs). For example, mice lacking GPRK-5 are supersensitive to behavioural and hypothermic effects of OXO and lack mAChR desensitisation (Gainetdinov et al., 1999). Moreover, peripheral mAChR involved in airway and cardiac responses appear to be regulated by a different isoform, GPRK-3 (Walker et al., 1999).

Changes in central mAChR function in FSL rats may be complex and hence interpretation of data is not straightforward. We showed that in some brain regions there are increases in
mRNA indicating increased receptor levels. However, as we and others (Greco et al., 1998; Daws and Overstreet, 1999) have shown, this is not the case in all brain regions, which could indicate regional differences in mAChR regulation. Our data also show that mAChR supersensitivity in FSL rats is limited to thermoregulatory responses; whereas sympathetic effects appear unaffected and respiratory depressant effects are attenuated. Hence, mAChR involved in different CNS functions must be regulated independently at the genetic or post-transcriptional level and clearly the breeding protocol used in FSL rats does not result in upregulation of all mAChR systems. Moreover, it is clear that there are several neurotransmitter abnormalities in FSL rats, including changes in serotonin, dopamine and peptide signaling (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005) that could account for the autonomic and respiratory disturbances. Presumably, these arise due to functional interactions between mAChR and other G-protein coupled receptor pathways, or changes in common intracellular regulatory mechanisms.

The reduction in HRV and BRS seen in FSL rats has several implications. Because we found a reduction in reflex control of vagal input to the heart as well as peripheral sympathetic activity, autonomic disturbances in FSL rats presumably have a central component. The precise areas involved are unclear but the activity of neurons in several key regions of the medulla, including the NTS, RVLM or NA, may be disrupted by variations in nAChR or mAChR function. Future studies may address the involvement of other neurotransmitters such as endogenous opioids, angiotensin or serotonin in central baroreflex pathways in FSL rats, or the functional interaction between cholinergic and other neurotransmitter receptors.

We observed a heightened susceptibility to ouabain-induced arrhythmia in FSL rats under anaesthesia. It remains to be seen whether or not this reflects altered basal levels of autonomic input to the sinus node. The reduction in HRV seen in FSL rats, and increased LF/HF ratio at night reflects a reduction in reflex vagal activity and elevated sympathetic activity. This altered autonomic imbalance has been considered pro-arrhythmic (Hull et al., 1990; Barron and Lesh, 1996; Zipes and Wellens, 1998; Lombardi, 2002). However, issues surrounding interpretation of spectral indices, particularly as a marker of sympathetic activity in rat, are still controversial. The best evidence to data has come from studies using autonomic blockade. For example, in conscious rats LF/HF ratio is reduced by beta-adrenergic receptor blockade with atenolol following pre-treatment with atropine to block vagal inputs (Waki et al., 2006). Ongoing work in our laboratory has also shown
that in conscious FSL rats LF/HF ratio is normalised by atenolol (C. Hildreth, personal communication). Hence, the simplest interpretation and one supported by our data is that the LF/HF ratio does reflect the level of sympathetic activity, particularly against a low background level of vagal activity, as presumably is the case in FSL rats.

FSL rats had an exaggerated increase in HR under urethane anaesthesia compared to the conscious state compared to other strains. This effect was intriguing because non-volatile as well as volatile anaesthetic agents exert their effects by binding specific neurotransmitter gated ion channels (eg. GABA, muscarinic, nicotinic, NMDA, AMPA) (Hara and Harris, 2002). Hence, the exaggerated effect of urethane on HR may reflect underlying changes in nicotinic or GABA receptors, for example, that control HR in FSL rats. Moreover, because urethane altered autonomic activity, it could have contributed to the increased susceptibility to arrhythmia seen in FSL rats.

In humans, perioperative complications associated with anaesthesia including arrhythmias are a major problem (Newland et al., 2002). Many anaesthetic agents bind nAChR and mAChR (for review see (Cohen et al., 2006). Volatile and non-volatile anaesthetics also cause reductions in HRV and BRS (Constant et al., 2000); although to our knowledge there have been no studies that have examined the relative autonomic effects of anaesthetics with actions at cholinergic versus other neurotransmitter receptors. Variations in central cholinergic receptor sensitivity could directly modulate autonomic effects of anaesthetics and hence predispose to, or protect from, anaesthesia-related arrhythmia and possibly death.

The FSL rat is considered to model many of the symptoms seen in depressive disorders (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Alterations in behaviour, sleep and psychomotor function in FSL rats reflect in part the widespread involvement of mAChR in cortical and subcortical functions (Yadid et al., 2000; Overstreet et al., 2005). Other neurotransmitter disturbances besides ACh, in particular serotonin, are also implicated in behavioural alterations seen in FSL rats (Overstreet et al., 1998). Moreover, two week administration of conventional (eg SSRI) or novel antidepressants can alleviate these symptoms in FSL rats (Zangen et al., 1997; Yadid et al., 2000).

The findings of this thesis are the first to show that FSL rats exhibit cardiovascular disturbances similar to those reported in depressed humans, ie reduced HRV and BRS.
Increased risk of fatal arrhythmia in patients with depression and cardiovascular disease has been attributed to abnormal autonomic nervous system activity as well as other pro-arrhythmic factors (Carney et al., 2005a). The finding that FSL rats are also more susceptible to ouabain-induced ventricular arrhythmia further supports this possibility. Despite the adverse relationship between depression and cardiac mortality, there is doubt as to the precise aetiology of autonomic disturbances in depressive disorders and whether or not they involve psychosocial or biological factors or a combination of both (Carney et al., 2005a; Freedland et al., 2005; Gehi et al., 2005a).

The present findings in FSL rats demonstrate that cardiovascular disturbances associated with a depressed phenotype could have a biological foundation in changes in central neurotransmitter sensitivity. Figure 7.2 presents a hypothetical model of how genes that influence muscarinic or related neurotransmitter receptors involved in control of central autonomic outflow could lead to increased cardiovascular risk in depression.

Evidence for hypersensitive mAChR in depression comes from pharmacological challenge studies, which have shown increased cortisol, endorphin and induction of REM sleep in response to mAChR agonists in depressed patients (Risch et al., 1983; Gillin et al., 1991). Also, chronic stress, which may contribute to the pathogenesis of depression, has been shown to increase the sensitivity of mAChR in rat (Gonzalez and Pazos, 1992; Roman et al., 2006). At present, few studies have directly examined the sensitivity of muscarinic or other receptors in control of autonomic outflow in human depression. Intriguingly, the same polymorphisms in the gene encoding the M2 receptor are associated with alcohol dependence and depressive disorders (Wang et al., 2004) as well as indices predictive of increased cardiovascular risk (increased LF/HF ratio and delayed heart rate recovery after maximal exercise) (Hautala et al., 2006).

Clearly there is a spectrum of neurotransmitter disturbances in FSL rats that could contribute to altered autonomic outflow in this strain. It is also possible that inappropriate regulation of autonomic function by arousal or motor systems contributes to cardiovascular abnormalities seen in FSL rats and depressed humans (see Fig. 7.1). Future studies may determine whether or not conventional or novel antidepressants can alleviate autonomic dysfunction seen in FSL rats. Moreover, the use of agents that target serotonin or noradrenaline uptake selectively, or other agents that target peptide systems or neurotrophins, may help elucidate the underlying causes of autonomic dysfunction seen in FSL rats.
A combination of genetic and environmental factors is thought to underlie the onset and recurrence of depression symptoms, mainly as a result of neurotransmitter perturbations in brain regions concerned with mood, behaviour and sleep. Autonomic inputs to the heart are also altered in depression, although the underlying cause is unknown. This thesis shows that a genetic animal model of depression bred for muscarinic receptor hypersensitivity, the FSL rat, exhibits similar autonomic disturbances to those reported in human depression (ie. reduced HRV and BRS). This suggests for the first time that a depressed behavioural as well as cardiovascular phenotype in rat may be due to disturbances in similar neurotransmitter systems. It is likely that other factors, including prevalence of smoking, also contribute to increased cardiovascular risk in human depression.

**Figure 7.2** Hypothetical flow diagram of factors predisposing to increased cardiac risk in depression. A combination of genetic and environmental factors is thought to underlie the onset and recurrence of depression symptoms, mainly as a result of neurotransmitter perturbations in brain regions concerned with mood, behaviour and sleep. Autonomic inputs to the heart are also altered in depression, although the underlying cause is unknown. This thesis shows that a genetic animal model of depression bred for muscarinic receptor hypersensitivity, the FSL rat, exhibits similar autonomic disturbances to those reported in human depression (ie. reduced HRV and BRS). This suggests for the first time that a depressed behavioural as well as cardiovascular phenotype in rat may be due to disturbances in similar neurotransmitter systems. It is likely that other factors, including prevalence of smoking, also contribute to increased cardiovascular risk in human depression.
A Guide to R-R Interval Sequence Analysis in Spike 2

A script for use in Spike2 (Cambridge Electronic Design Ltd, UK) to calculate spontaneous heart rate baroreflex sensitivity using the sequence method is transcribed in full at the end of this guide. The algorithm and initial version of the script were written by David Crick and Greg Smith (CED Ltd, UK). The version transcribed below was adapted by the candidate to allow heart rate to be derived from an AP wave (not just ECG) and to increase user-friendliness and enable settings to be altered without going back into the programming.

The version below has default settings of three consecutively lengthening or shortening sequences and a corresponding rise or fall in MAP of 0.5 mmHg, respectively, with no time lag. The first dialogue box will let you change the number of consecutive sequences and or the size of the corresponding change in MAP (Fig 8.1A, Dlg 1). The mode of import of ECG or AP events is alternative (corresponding integers in the dialogue box are 0 peaks, 1 troughs, 2 data rising through level, 3 data falling through level) (Fig. 8.1A, Dlg 2). The script will also let you find sequences corresponding to changes in systolic or diastolic pressure or in fact any waveform in the data file. All you have to do is first create the channel of interest in the data file (eg systolic pressure) (if not already a separate channel) and then choose this channel as the waveform channel containing BP data when the first dialogue box opens up.

Once the script is running, an XY view (X: R-R interval in sec; Y: MAP in mmHg) will pop up containing all lengthening sequences and the slope is displayed (MAP(mmHg)/R-R interval(s)) (Average slope (1)) (Fig. 8.1B). It is inconvenient but naturally the baroreflex sensitivity is the inverse of this value in s/mmHg (x 1000 to obtain ms/mmHg). You have to record this value; it will not remain once you next click OK. Similarly, the next click plots the additional shortening sequences on the XY view and displays the slope (Average slope (0)) – record this too. On the next click you will return to the data file and the XY
view remains open. In the data file, you will find that a heart rate event channel has been created and each sequence is captured in a separate event channel (Fig 8.1B). If you do not save these new memory channels then they will be deleted once you close the file. There are numerous additional things one might do with these channels – for example, the total number of sequences with respect to total number of changes in MAP has been used in cats as an index of “baroreflex effectiveness” (Di Rienzo et al., 2001).

The only catch if you have long recordings is that you have to export the bit of the data file you want to analyse before running the script (2 – 5 mins of data, or longer). Another PhD student in the lab (Cara Hildreth) has overcome this potential frustration by creating a script to export short segments of data for sequence analysis from the main data file before she starts the analysis itself.

The minimum requirement for application of this script is an AP waveform recording. ECG is optional but recommended if there is to be no doubt about the R wave fiducial point or if you suspect vascular remodeling in an animal or if there is doubt over the integrity of the AP wave recording. Changes in arterial stiffness / aortic wave propagation may affect measures of heart rate variability measured using pulse interval. In our experience there is little difference between heart rate variability calculated from R-R interval from the ECG or pulse interval from intra-arterial pressure recordings in rat. There are certainly data in humans to indicate differences between R-R interval variability taken from the ECG and pulse interval variability when AP was recorded non-invasively from a finger cuff (Constant et al., 1999). Recommended minimum sampling rate for AP or ECG is 200 Hz.

Sequence Analysis 2005©

'in this version events are extracted from ECG to the MEMchannel as they rise through a level. At present this is set to
'7.8, but obviously can be changed to suit.
'need to have output data stored somewhere.

'18th Jan changes (JP). 1) HR channel changed to event positive MemChan(3,0,0,0)
'2) Added MemImport variables for ECG event channel
'3) Added Dlg for creating heart rate channel and changed to var in MemImport
'4) Changed Interact to all possible interactions 8191
'5) Undelete memory channels

'SBaroRef]Locate areas with baro reflex and mark them
var RWave%;             'the memchan that holds the events from the ECG peaks
var BP% := 1;           'the waveform channel with the BP data
var ec% := 2;           'the waveform channel with ECG data
var numint% := 3;        'the number of intervals used as a default
var bpchng := 0.5;       'the minimum fall in BP to seek if consecutive rise or fall in RR periods
var mcl%, mcs%;              'The memory channels to hold our "interesting" places
var mode% := 2;    'the mode of the ECG event channel for MemImport
var time := 0.08;   'the minimum interval for detecting ECG events for MemImport
var level := 10;   'the level for detecting ECG events depending on mode for MemImport

'make sure we have a time view first
var tv%, xy%;        'the original time view and an xy view
tv% := FileOpen ("", 0, 3, "Browse to find a data file"); 'find a file to open
Interact("find a file to work on",1023); 'find a file
if ViewKind()<>0 then message("Select a time view first"); halt endif;

DlgCreate("Values to use in baroRef program"); 'Start new dialog
DlgChan(1,"Where is the ECG - Channel ?",16384+1);
DlgChan(2,"Where is the BP channel",16384+1);
DlgInteger(3,"How many R-R intervals?",2,6,0,1);
DlgReal(4,"What change in BP do you want to seek?",0.000000,20.000000,0,0,0.100000);
DlgButton(0,"Cancel");
DlgButton(1,"OK");
if DlgShow(ec%,bp%,numint%,bpchng) = 0 then 'ok is 0 if user cancels, variables updated if not
halt;
endif;

xy% := FileNew(12,1); 'make an xy view
if xy%<=0 then halt endif;
View(tv%);        'back to the time view

DlgCreate("Values for creating memory channel holding ECG events"); 'Start new dialogue
DlgInteger(1,"Detect peak or level?",0,3,0,1);
DlgReal(2,"Minimum interval for detecting events?",0.000000,1.000000,0,0,0.100000);
DlgReal(3,"Level?",0.000000,100.000000,0,0,0.100000);
DlgButton(0,"Cancel");
DlgButton(1,"OK");
if DlgShow(mode%,time,level) = 0 then 'ok is 0 if user cancels, variables updated if not
halt;
endif;

' Now create a memory channel holding events for ECG peaks
rwave% := MemChan(3,0,0,0);
ChanShow(rwave%);
MemImport(rwave%,ec%,0.0,MaxTime(),mode%,time,level);

mcl% := MemChan(2);    'create a memory channel
if mcl%<=0 then halt endif;
ChanShow(mcl%);        'make it visible
ChanTitle$(mcl%, "Lengthen");
FindIncInc(numint%, bpchng, 0, maxtime(), RWave%, BP%, mcl%, xy%, 1);

mcs% := MemChan(2);    'create a memory channel
if mcs%<=0 then halt endif;
ChanShow(mcs%);        'make it visible
ChanTitle$(mcs%, "Shorten");
FindIncInc(numint%, bpchng, 0, maxtime(), RWave%, BP%, mcs%, xy%, 0);

Interact("Admire data", 1023);
'n% The number of periods of consecutive changes we want
'minInc The minimum increment over the n beats that we will accept
'st Start time of the range to search
'et End time of the range to search
'ec% The event channel that marks the peaks
'bp% Channel holding blood pressure data
'mc% memory channel to hold marks of the first interesting beat
'xy% an XY view to fill with the data points
'up% Selects lengthening rr interval if 1, shortening if zero
'Return the number of marks we inserted
Func FindIncInc(n%, minInc, sT, eT, ec%, bp%, mc%, xy%, up%)
if n% < 2 then return -1 endif; 'stupid count of periods
if (ChanKind(ec%)<2) or (ChanKind(ec%)>8) then return -2 endif;
if (ChanKind(bp%)<>1) and (chankind(bp%)<>9) then return -3 endif;
var ne%, ok%;
ne% := Count(ec%, sT, eT); 'count events in the time range
if ne% <= n% then return 0 endif;
var t[ne%], p[ne%], b[ne%], i%, j%;
if ChanData(ec%, t[], sT, et)<=ne% then return -4 endif;
arrconst(p, t);               'copy all array t into p
arrdiff(p);                   'convert to periods
for i% := 0 to ne%-2 do
  b[i%+1] := Chanmeasure(bp%, 2, t[i%], t[i%+1]);
next;

var s, slopesum := 0, found% := 0;

'Now search for n% consecutive increasing periods.
for i% := 1 to ne%-2-n% do
  j% := 0;
  if (up% > 0) then
    while (j%<n%-1) and
        (p[i%+j%] < p[i%+j%+1]) and
        (b[i%+j%] < b[i%+j%+1]) do
      j% += 1;
    wEnd;
  endif;
  else
    while (j%<n%-1) and
        (p[i%+j%] > p[i%+j%+1]) and
        (b[i%+j%] > b[i%+j%+1]) do
      j% += 1;
    wEnd;
  endif;
if (j% = n%-1) then
  ok% := (b[i%+n%-1] - b[i%]) >= minInc;
else
  ok% := (b[i%+n%-1] - b[i%]) <= minInc;
endif;
if ok% then
  MemSetItem(mc%, 0, t[i%-1]);
  View(xy%).XYAddData(1, p[i%:n%], b[i%:n%]);
  s := Slope(p[i%:n%], b[i%:n%]);
  slopesum += s;
  found% += 1;
endif;
endif;
next;

if found% > 0 then
  Message(PrintS("Average slope (%d) is %g", up%, slopesum/found%));
else
  Message("No places meet the criterion %d", up%);
endif;
return found%;
end;

Func Slope(x[], y[])
var coef[2];
FitPoly(coef, y[], x[]);
return coef[1];
end;
Figure 8.1. Sequence Analysis in Spike2 software (CED Ltd, UK) using user-defined parameters for detecting R-R or pulse interval baroreflex sequences.
A Guide to Spectral Analysis in Spike 2

Spectral analysis was performed using Spike2 software (Cambridge Electronic Design Ltd, UK) and an Excel® spreadsheet was created to capture data.

Spike2 has an in-built power spectrum analysis tool that converts time series into the frequency domain using a fast-Fourier transform (FFT). The major pitfall when using this tool to create power spectra of AP, R-R interval and nerve activity is inappropriate processing of the raw signals. The critical factor is that all waveforms for spectral analysis must be uniformly re-sampled at a frequency not less than double the highest frequency you are interested in (Nyquist frequency). For example, Mayer wave and respiratory frequencies occur below ~ 3 Hz in rat; hence a resampling rate of 10 Hz is appropriate. If interested in cardiac rhythmicity (~ 6 Hz under anaesthesia) then a resampling rate of 20 Hz is appropriate, and so on… It is OK to resample at higher frequencies, eg. 100 Hz, but bear in mind that the size of the FFT will need to be increased to improve frequency resolution in the power spectra. The frequency resolution = sampling frequency / size of FFT (eg. a size 256 FFT on 10 Hz data will give a spectral resolution of ~0.04 Hz).

Signal processing

*Systolic Pressure and R-R Interval*

When deriving R-R (or pulse) interval and systolic pressure (or mean or diastolic) from ECG / AP, bear in mind that these will need to be converted into a waveform. I found the easiest method is to create these channels as RealMark data (using Analysis/Measurements/Data Channel). Then using the Create Virtual Channel analysis tool this can be converted into a waveform by linear interpolation (Expression is Rm(ChanNum)) and the sampling interval can be specified (eg. 0.1 sec for a 10 Hz sampling rate). Also make sure that all channels are aligned to the same time origin when resampling (Fig. 8.2A).

*SN A (or other waveforms acquired online eg PNA)*

Full wave rectify and smooth SNA with a modest time constant (~ 40 ms). Under Channel Process choose Interpolate, and here you can select the sampling interval (0.1 sec for 10
Hz sampling rate) and align the resampling to begin at the same time as all other channels (Fig. 8.2A).

**Removal of DC Component**

Prior to spectral analysis make sure that the DC component of all channels is removed using Channel Process; this will avoid a very large very low frequency band in the power spectra, which will also influence broadband power. One consideration is the time constant for DC removal; Spike calculates the mean of data in this time period (as a moving average) and subtracts this value from each data point as it moves along the channel. This means that fairly stationary data will be unaffected no matter what the time constant, as long as it is not too small or large (10 – 30 seconds seems appropriate). Also bear in mind the data around the edges of the region selected for spectral analysis; artifacts or dramatic changes from baseline here will dramatically affect the data inside the region of interest if the time constant for DC removal is too large.

**Quantifying Spectral Power**

Spike 2 result files (Fig. 8.2B, 8.4A) can be copied as text and pasted directly into an Excel® spreadsheet (Fig. 8.3, 8.4B). Power in specific frequency ranges can be summed and the raw values used for calculation of normalised power, LF/HF ratio and other indices such as the $\alpha$-coefficients (Fig. 8.3, 8.4B). In order to obtain meaningful values for SNA variability, which can then also be compared between treatment regimens and between strains etc, data must be normalised. Absolute deviations of SNA from zero after DC removal ($\mu\text{V}$) (ie power) can be expressed as a percent of absolute mean SNA of the data segment ($\mu\text{V}$). Hence, summed power in frequency ranges is expressed as $\%^2$. The advantage of Excel is that data can be linked to embedded graphs that automatically update, and data can be easily transferred to other programs for presentation etc. Moreover, there is also potential for programming using Macros in Excel in order to generate autospectra and calculate the transfer function between SAP and RRI or SNA throughout a range of frequencies.
Virtual channel to create waveform from Event (must be set up as RealMark): note sampling interval 0.1s

Nerve signals interpolated using sampling interval of 0.1s; note all channels DC removed with time constant of 10s (moving average).

Analysis: Power Spectrum, size 256, Hanning window

Figure 8.2 Signal Processing for Spectral Analysis using Spike2 software (CED Ltd, UK)
SNA power normalised by expressing every data point of the SNA\text{var} result as a percent of mean SNA of the data segment.

Summed power in specific frequency bands, LF/HF ratio.

Alpha-coefficients calculated from SAP and RRI power (formula: $\sqrt{\text{RRI}_t / \text{SAP}_t}$).

Copy as text from Spike Result file and paste - all frequencies of all result files will match if everything resampled at 10 Hz.

Source data linked to columns on left.

Range of phrenic frequencies used to calculate HF.

Figure 8.3. Excel spreadsheet for calculating spectral parameters of SAP, RR interval and sympathetic nerve activity.
Figure 8.4. Spectral Analysis of SAP and R-R interval in conscious telemetered rats


Bainbridge FA (1915) The influence of venous filling upon the rate of the heart. J Physiol 50:65-84.


Benca RM, Overstreet DE, Gilliland MA, Russell D, Bergmann BM, Obermeyer WH (1996) Increased basal REM sleep but no difference in dark induction or light suppression of REM sleep in flinders rats with cholinergic supersensitivity. Neuropsychopharmacology 15:45-51.


Dittmar C (1873) Über die Lage des sogenannten Gefäßcentrums in der Medulla oblongata. Arbeiten aus der Physiologischen Anstalt zu Leipzig:103-123.


Guertzenstein PG (1973) Blood pressure effects obtained by drugs applied to the ventral surface of the brain stem. J Physiol 229:395-408.


Levey AI (1993) Immunological localization of m1-m5 muscarinic acetylcholine receptors in peripheral tissues and brain. Life Sci 52:441-448.


Overstreet DH, Rezvani AH, Janowsky DS (1992a) Genetic animal models of depression and ethanol preference provide support for cholinergic and serotoninergic involvement in depression and alcoholism. Biol Psychiatry 31:919-936.


